



2023 Washington State Cancer Registry Reporting Handbook



DOH 342-127 Month 2023

To request this document in another format, call 1-800-525-0127. Deaf or hard of hearing customers, please call 711 (Washington Relay) or email doh.information@doh.wa.gov.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| General Information | pgs. 4 - 75 |
| 2018 Changes | pgs. 76 - 116 |
| 2021 Changes | pgs. 117 - 130 |
| 2022 Changes | pgs. 131 - 139 |
| 2023 Changes | pgs. 140 - 153 |
| Documenting Text | pgs. 154 - 170 |
| Additional Resources | pgs. 170 - 197 |
| References | pgs. 198 - 199 |

Staff

Washington State Cancer Registry

Fax: (360) 359-7954

Email: wscr@doh.wa.gov

| | | |
|---|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| Kyle Unland, MS, RDN Community Based Prevention Section Manager | 564-200-2151 | kyle.unland@doh.wa.gov |
| Sherylene Agcaoili, ODS-C Registry Operations Manager | 564-200-3964 | sherylene.agcaoili@doh.wa.gov |
| Mahesh Keitheri Cheteri, PhD Epidemiologist | 360-236-3669 | mahesh.keithericheteri@doh.wa.gov |
| Maricar Pamisa, RHIT, ODS-C Surveillance Coordinator | 360-236-2535 | maricar.pamisa@doh.wa.gov |
| Robin Manning, ODS-C Data Collection & Consolidation Coordinator | 360-236-3651 | robin.manning@doh.wa.gov |
| Jaime Mauer, MPA, ODS-C QA, Education & Training Coordinator | 564-669-4676 | jaime.mauer@doh.wa.gov |
| Edward Kim Follow Back Coordinator/Oncology Data Abstractor | 360-628-4840 | edward.kim@doh.wa.gov |
| Heather Flodin WSCR Support Specialist | 564-669-1090 | heather.flodin@doh.wa.gov |

**DO NOT use email to send documents containing confidential information. Use the WSCR secure fax or WebPlus. **

General Information

Background

In 1990, the Revised Code of Washington ([RCW 70.54.230](#)) made cancer a reportable condition and mandated the Department of Health to establish a statewide cancer registry program. Under this mandate, the Department of Health established the Washington State Cancer Registry (WSCR) in 1991 with the collection of cancer data beginning January 1, 1992. The registry is dedicated to the fulfillment of the legislative intent “...to establish a system to accurately monitor the incidence of cancer in the state of Washington for the purposes of understanding, controlling and reducing the occurrence of cancer in this state.” In 1995, WSCR received funding through the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention’s National Program of Cancer Registries.

Mission

The mission of the Washington State Cancer Registry (WSCR) is to collect and disseminate high-quality statewide cancer data for use by public health agencies, health care providers, voluntary organizations, researchers, and academic institutions in their efforts to prevent and control cancer in Washington State.

Administration

The Washington State Cancer Registry is part of the Washington State Department of Health, Prevention and Community Health Division, Office of Healthy & Safe Communities, Community Based Prevention Section.

Cancer data for the state of Washington is collected primarily from hospital registries, private physicians, treatment centers, ambulatory surgery centers, and pathology laboratories. In addition, the Washington State Cancer Registry contracts with the Cancer Surveillance System (CSS) at the Fred Hutchinson Cancer Center to collect population-based data on cancer incidence and survival from 13 counties in western Washington. CSS is part of the Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results (SEER) program at the National Cancer Institute.

As of July 1, 2022, the US Census Bureau showed the population of Washington State to be approximately 7.7 million, with an average of approximately 40,000 new cancer cases reported to the Washington State Cancer Registry each year.

Purpose

The purpose of WSCR is to identify and gather information from a variety of reporting sources throughout the state to monitor cancer trends over time, determine cancer patterns in various populations, plan and evaluate cancer prevention and control, help set priorities for allocating health resources, and to assist with the advancement of clinical, epidemiologic, and health services research.

Every year the state submits its data to the National Program of Cancer Registries (NPCR) and the North American Association of Central Cancer Registries (NAACCR).

Goals

- To collect data in a timely, accurate and efficient manner.
- Ensure the validity and reliability of the data through ongoing quality assurance activities.
- Utilize data from public health surveillance to support decision-making processes in cancer prevention and control.
- Make WSCR data and reports readily available to all parties or agencies interested or involved in accomplishing the registry's mission.
- Identify additional opportunities to promote WSCR data usage both within the state and beyond its borders.
- Assist all entities reporting to WSCR with updated data collection and reporting requirements.

Partnerships

Washington State Cancer Registry works closely with two other CDC funded Cancer Programs, Comprehensive Cancer Control and the Breast Cervical and Colon Health Program. The Breast Cervical and Colon Health Program provides free breast and cervical cancer screening to eligible people in Washington State. Eligibility for the BCCEDP is primarily based on health insurance status, income, and age. The Washington State Department of Health administers the program through grants from the CDC and state funding. The department contracts with six regional organizations throughout the state, known as Prime Contractors, who operate the programs within their local regions. The Comprehensive Cancer Control Program is dedicated to organizing partnerships and implementing evidence-based interventions that reduce the cancer burden in Washington State. The programs' main priorities include strategies to address primary prevention, early detection, and screening, supporting survivors, and addressing health equity. Some areas of work include increasing HPV vaccination rates, decreasing commercial tobacco use, increasing CRC screening rates, and strengthening provider skills in caring for survivors. Comprehensive Cancer Control is also working closely with diverse partners to relaunch a state-wide Cancer Coalition guided by a new 5-Year Cancer Plan.

Washington State Cancer Coalition and 5-year Cancer Plan

The Comprehensive Cancer Control has partnered with several organizations around the state to officially relaunch a state-wide Cancer Coalition guided by an updated 5-Year Cancer Plan. This coalition brings together any partners working to reduce the burden of cancer in Washington and those interested in engaging with activities related to goals outlined in the plan. Comprehensive Cancer Control worked closely with the Washington State Cancer Registry to produce a Cancer Burden Report that highlights the current cancer burden in WA and provides a framework for the drafting of a 5-Year Cancer Plan. This plan uses several data points from the Washington State Cancer Registry and each year the coalition will evaluate data points identified by the plan, report on progress, and make recommendations for future work. This plan will be implemented

by all partners associated with the coalition and can act as roadmap to help inform the work done by any health jurisdiction, community-based organization, provider, health care system, health insurer, policy maker, employer, or professional organization.

Washington State Cancer Registry Advisory Committee

The Washington State Cancer Registry (WSCR) Advisory Committee is a multidisciplinary committee that advises and advocates for the state central cancer registry. The committee will guide the registry to strengthen its policies, procedures, systems, data quality, partnerships, public visibility, and awareness of cancer registry data. Accomplishing this will improve the effectiveness of registry activities, increase understanding about the role of the registry, and ensure the registry is supported as a valuable cancer prevention and control resource for the Washington State Department of Health (DOH).

HIPPA Laws and Patient Privacy

HIPPA 1996 and the Washington State Cancer Registry

There is a public health surveillance exemption clauseⁱ to the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPPA) that applies to state cancer registries. This exemption clause allows disclosure of certain protected health information. State cancer registries are a Public Health Authority under HIPPA and according to federal law and state statutes, Washington State Cancer Registry staff may collect or receive individually identifiable health information as a Public Health Authority to “monitor the incidence of cancer in the state and report applicable limited data according to federal requirements.” For more information, please visit: [HIPAA Resources for Cancer Registries - NAACCR](#)

Use and Disclosure

Case information received by the Washington State Cancer Registry is restricted and highly confidential. All research projects go through an extensive Washington State Institutional Review Board (WSIRB) process. The WSIRB protects the rights and welfare of individuals in accordance with state and federal law. Information on patient age, sex, county of residence, cancer type and treatment are generally accessible as aggregate statistical data to the public. Patient names, social security numbers, physicians, facility names and other personal identifiers are confidential.

For more information on the Washington State Institutional Review Board, please visit: [Human Research Review Section | DSHS \(wa.gov\)](#).

Reportable Data Items

| Item # | Item Name | NPCR | CoC | SEER & WSCR | CCCR | Source of Standard |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|------|-----|-------------|------|--------------------|
| 10 | Record Type | R | . | . | R | NAACCR |
| 20 | Patient ID Number | R | . | R | R* | Reporting Registry |
| 21 | Patient System ID-Hosp | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 30 | Registry Type | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 40 | Registry ID | R | . | R | R | NAACCR |
| 45 | NPI-Registry ID | . | . | R* | . | CMS |
| 50 | NAACCR Record Version | R | . | R | . | NAACCR |
| 60 | Tumor Record Number | . | . | S | R* | NAACCR |
| 70 | Addr at DX--City | R | R | R | R* | CoC |
| 80 | Addr at DX--State | R | R | R | . | CoC |
| 81 | State at DX Geocode 1970/80/90 | RH* | . | R | . | NAACCR |
| 82 | State at DX Geocode 2000 | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 83 | State at DX Geocode 2010 | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 84 | State at DX Geocode 2020 | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 89 | County at DX Analysis | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 90 | County at DX Reported | R | R | R | . | FIPS/SEER |
| 94 | County at DX Geocode 1970/80/90 | RH* | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 95 | County at DX Geocode2000 | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 96 | County at DX Geocode2010 | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 97 | County at DX Geocode2020 | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 100 | Addr at DX--Postal Code | R | R | R | R* | CoC |
| 102 | Addr at DX--Country | . | R | R | . | NAACCR |
| 110 | Census Tract 1970/80/90 | RH* | . | RH | . | SEER |
| 120 | Census Cod Sys 1970/80/90 | RH* | . | RH | . | SEER |
| 125 | Census Tract 2020 | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 130 | Census Tract 2000 | RH | . | RH | . | NAACCR |
| 135 | Census Tract 2010 | R | . | R | . | NAACCR |
| 145 | Census Tr Poverty Indict | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 150 | Marital Status at DX | . | . | R | . | SEER |
| 160 | Race 1 | R | R | R | . | SEER/CoC |
| 161 | Race 2 | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 162 | Race 3 | R | . | R | . | SEER |

| | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|-----|---|----|---|-------------|
| 163 | Race 4 | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 164 | Race 5 | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 170 | Race Coding Sys--Current | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 180 | Race Coding Sys--Original | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 190 | Spanish/Hispanic Origin | R | R | R | . | SEER/CoC |
| 191 | NHIA Derived Hisp Origin | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 192 | IHS Link | R* | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 193 | Race--NAPIIA(derived API) | R | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 194 | IHS Purchased/Referred Care Delivery Area | D | . | D | . | NPCR |
| 200 | Computed Ethnicity | . | . | D | . | SEER |
| 210 | Computed Ethnicity Source | . | . | R | . | SEER |
| 220 | Sex | R | R | R | R | SEER/CoC |
| 230 | Age at Diagnosis | R | R | R | D | SEER/CoC |
| 240 | Date of Birth | R | R | R | R | SEER/CoC |
| 250 | Birthplace | RH* | . | . | . | SEER/CoC |
| 252 | Birthplace--State | R* | R | R | R | NAACCR |
| 254 | Birthplace--Country | R* | R | R | R | NAACCR |
| 270 | Census Occ Code 1970-2000 | R* | . | . | . | Census/NPCR |
| 272 | Census Ind Code 2010 CDC | R* | . | . | . | Census/NPCR |
| 280 | Census Ind Code 1970-2000 | R* | . | . | . | Census/NPCR |
| 282 | Census Occ Code 2010 CDC | R* | . | . | . | Census/NPCR |
| 284 | Urban Indian Health Organization (UIHO) | D | . | D | . | NPCR |
| 285 | UIHO City | D | . | D | . | NPCR |
| 290 | Occupation Source | R* | . | . | . | NPCR |
| 300 | Industry Source | R* | . | . | . | NPCR |
| 310 | Text--Usual Occupation | R* | . | . | . | NPCR |
| 320 | Text--Usual Industry | R* | . | . | . | NPCR |
| 330 | Census Occ/Ind Sys 70-00 | R* | . | . | . | NPCR |
| 339 | RUCA 2000 | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 341 | RUCA 2010 | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 344 | Tobacco Use Smoking Status | R* | R | R* | R | NPCR |
| 345 | URIC 2000 | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 346 | URIC 2010 | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 361 | Census Block Group 2020 | . | . | . | . | Census |
| 362 | Census Block Group 2000 | . | . | S | . | Census |
| 363 | Census Block Group 2010 | . | . | R | . | Census |
| 364 | Census Tr Cert 1970/80/90 | RH* | . | RH | . | SEER |

| | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|-----|----|----|----|----------|
| 365 | Census Tr Certainty 2000 | RH | . | RH | . | NAACCR |
| 366 | GIS Coordinate Quality | R* | . | S | . | NAACCR |
| 367 | Census Tr Certainty 2010 | R | . | R | . | NAACCR |
| 368 | Census Block Grp 1970/80/90 | . | . | S | . | Census |
| 369 | Census Tract Certainty 2020 | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 380 | Sequence Number–Central | R | . | R | D | SEER |
| 390 | Date of Diagnosis | R | R | R | R | SEER/CoC |
| 400 | Primary Site | R | R | R | R | SEER/CoC |
| 410 | Laterality | R | R | R | R | SEER/CoC |
| 420 | Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2 | RH | RH | RH | RH | SEER/CoC |
| 430 | Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2 | RH | RH | RH | RH | SEER/CoC |
| 440 | Grade | RH | RH | RH | RH | SEER/CoC |
| 441 | Grade Path Value | RH* | RH | RH | . | AJCC |
| 442 | Ambiguous Terminology DX | . | RH | RH | . | SEER |
| 443 | Date Conclusive DX | . | RH | RH | . | SEER |
| 444 | Mult Tum Rpt as One Prim | . | RH | RH | . | SEER |
| 445 | Date of Mult Tumors | . | RH | RH | . | SEER |
| 446 | Multiplicity Counter | . | RH | RH | . | SEER |
| 449 | Grade Path System | RH* | RH | RH | . | AJCC |
| 450 | Site Coding Sys--Current | R | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 460 | Site Coding Sys--Original | . | . | . | R* | NAACCR |
| 470 | Morph Coding Sys--Current | R | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 480 | Morph Coding Sys--Originl | . | . | . | R* | NAACCR |
| 490 | Diagnostic Confirmation | R | R | R | R | SEER/CoC |
| 500 | Type of Reporting Source | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 501 | Casefinding Source | R* | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 522 | Histologic Type ICD-O-3 | R | R | R | R | SEER/CoC |
| 523 | Behavior Code ICD-O-3 | R | R | R | R | SEER/CoC |
| 530 | EDP MDE Link Date | RS | . | . | . | NPCR |
| 531 | EDP MDE Link | RS | . | . | . | NPCR |
| 540 | Reporting Facility | R | R | R | . | CoC |
| 545 | NPI–Reporting Facility | R* | R | R* | . | CMS |
| 550 | Accession Number–Hosp | . | R | R | . | CoC |
| 560 | Sequence Number–Hospital | . | R | R | . | CoC |
| 570 | Abstracted By | . | R | R | . | CoC |
| 580 | Date of 1st Contact | R* | R | . | . | CoC |
| 590 | Date of Inpt Adm | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 600 | Date of Inpt Disch | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |

| | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----------|
| 605 | Inpatient Status | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 610 | Class of Case | R | R | R | . | CoC |
| 630 | Primary Payer at DX | R* | R | R | . | CoC |
| 668 | RX Hosp–Surg App 2010 | . | R | . | . | CoC |
| 670 | RX Hosp–Surg Prim Site 03-2022 | . | R | RH | . | CoC |
| 671 | RX Hosp–Surg Prim Site 2023 | . | R | R | . | CoC |
| 672 | RX Hosp–Scope Reg LN Sur | . | R | R | . | CoC |
| 674 | RX Hosp–Surg Oth Reg/Dis | . | R | R | . | CoC |
| 676 | RX Hosp–Reg LN Removed | . | RH | . | . | CoC |
| 682 | Date Regional Lymph Node Dissection | . | R | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 690 | RX Hosp–Radiation | . | . | RH | . | SEER |
| 700 | RX Hosp–Chemo | . | R | R | . | CoC |
| 710 | RX Hosp–Hormone | . | R | R | . | CoC |
| 720 | RX Hosp–BRM | . | R | R | . | CoC |
| 730 | RX Hosp–Other | . | R | R | . | CoC |
| 740 | RX Hosp–DX/Stg Proc | . | R | . | . | CoC |
| 746 | RX Hosp–Surg Site 98-02 | . | RH | RH | . | CoC |
| 747 | RX Hosp–Scope Reg 98-02 | . | RH | RH | . | CoC |
| 748 | RX Hosp–Surg Oth 98-02 | . | RH | RH | . | CoC |
| 752 | Tumor Size Clinical | . | . | R | R* | SEER |
| 754 | Tumor Size Pathologic | . | . | R | R* | SEER |
| 756 | Tumor Size Summary | R | R | S | . | NPCR/CoC |
| 759 | SEER Summary Stage 2000 | RH | RH | RH | . | SEER |
| 760 | SEER Summary Stage 1977 | RH | RH | . | . | SEER |
| 762 | Derived Summary Stage 2018 | . | . | D | . | SEER |
| 764 | Summary Stage 2018 | R | . | R* | . | SEER |
| 772 | EOD Primary Tumor | . | . | R | . | SEER |
| 774 | EOD Regional Nodes | . | . | R | . | SEER |
| 776 | EOD Mets | . | . | R | . | SEER |
| 780 | EOD--Tumor Size | . | RH | RH | . | SEER/CoC |
| 785 | Derived EOD 2018 T | . | . | D | . | SEER |
| 790 | EOD--Extension | . | . | RH | . | SEER |
| 795 | Derived EOD 2018 M | . | . | D | . | SEER |
| 800 | EOD--Extension Prost Path | . | . | RH | . | SEER |
| 810 | EOD--Lymph Node Involv | . | . | RH | . | SEER |
| 815 | Derived EOD 2018 N | . | . | D | . | SEER |
| 818 | Derived EOD 2018 Stage Group | . | . | D | . | SEER |
| 820 | Regional Nodes Positive | R | R | R | R* | SEER/CoC |

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|----|-----|----|----------|
| 830 | Regional Nodes Examined | R | R | R | R* | SEER/CoC |
| 832 | Date of Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy | . | RS | R* | . | CoC |
| 834 | Sentinel Lymph Nodes Examined | . | RS | RS | . | CoC |
| 835 | Sentinel Lymph Nodes Positive | . | RS | RS | . | CoC |
| 840 | EOD--Old 13 Digit | . | . | RH | . | SEER |
| 850 | EOD--Old 2 Digit | . | . | RH | . | SEER |
| 860 | EOD--Old 4 Digit | . | . | RH | . | SEER |
| 870 | Coding System for EOD | . | . | RH | . | SEER |
| 880 | TNM Path T | . | RH | RH | . | AJCC |
| 890 | TNM Path N | . | RH | RH | . | AJCC |
| 900 | TNM Path M | . | RH | RH | . | AJCC |
| 910 | TNM Path Stage Group | . | RH | RH* | . | AJCC |
| 920 | TNM Path Descriptor | . | RH | RH | . | CoC |
| 930 | TNM Path Staged By | . | RH | RH | . | CoC |
| 940 | TNM Clin T | . | RH | RH | . | AJCC |
| 950 | TNM Clin N | . | RH | RH | . | AJCC |
| 960 | TNM Clin M | . | RH | RH | . | AJCC |
| 970 | TNM Clin Stage Group | . | RH | RH* | . | AJCC |
| 980 | TNM Clin Descriptor | . | RH | RH | . | CoC |
| 990 | TNM Clin Staged By | . | RH | RH | . | CoC |
| 995 | AJCC ID | D | D | D | R* | NAACCR |
| 1001 | AJCC TNM Clin T | . | R | RC | R* | AJCC |
| 1002 | AJCC TNM Clin N | . | R | RC | R* | AJCC |
| 1003 | AJCC TNM Clin M | . | R | RC | R* | AJCC |
| 1004 | AJCC TNM Clin Stage Group | . | R | RC | R* | AJCC |
| 1011 | AJCC TNM Path T | . | R | RC | R* | AJCC |
| 1012 | AJCC TNM Path N | . | R | RC | R* | AJCC |
| 1013 | AJCC TNM Path M | . | R | RC | R* | AJCC |
| 1014 | AJCC TNM Path Stage Group | . | R | RC | R* | AJCC |
| 1021 | AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) T | . | R | RC | R* | AJCC |
| 1022 | AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) N | . | R | RC | R* | AJCC |
| 1023 | AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) M | . | R | RC | R* | AJCC |
| 1024 | AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) Stage Group | . | R | RC | R* | AJCC |
| 1031 | AJCC TNM Clin T Suffix | . | R | RC | R* | AJCC |
| 1032 | AJCC TNM Path T Suffix | . | R | RC | R* | AJCC |
| 1033 | AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) T Suffix | . | R | RC | R* | AJCC |

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---|-----|----|----|----|----------|
| 1034 | AJCC TNM Clin N Suffix | . | R | RC | R* | AJCC |
| 1035 | AJCC TNM Path N Suffix | . | R | RC | R* | AJCC |
| 1036 | AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) N Suffix | . | R | RC | R* | AJCC |
| 1060 | TNM Edition Number | . | R | RH | R | CoC |
| 1062 | AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) T | . | R | RC | . | AJCC |
| 1063 | AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) T Suffix | . | R | RC | . | AJCC |
| 1064 | AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) N | . | R | RC | . | AJCC |
| 1065 | AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) N Suffix | . | R | RC | . | AJCC |
| 1066 | AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) M | . | R | RC | . | AJCC |
| 1067 | AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) Stage Group | . | . | . | . | AJCC |
| 1068 | Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) | R* | R | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 1112 | Mets at DX-Bone | . | R | R | R | SEER |
| 1113 | Mets at DX-Brain | . | R | R | R | SEER |
| 1114 | Mets at Dx-Distant LN | . | R | R | R | SEER |
| 1115 | Mets at DX-Liver | . | R | R | R | SEER |
| 1116 | Mets at DX-Lung | . | R | R | R | SEER |
| 1117 | Mets at DX-Other | . | R | R | R | SEER |
| 1120 | Pediatric Stage | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1130 | Pediatric Staging System | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1140 | Pediatric Staged By | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1150 | Tumor Marker 1 | . | RH | RH | . | SEER |
| 1160 | Tumor Marker 2 | . | RH | RH | . | SEER |
| 1170 | Tumor Marker 3 | . | RH | RH | . | SEER |
| 1182 | Lymphovascular Invasion | R* | R | RS | R* | AJCC |
| 1200 | RX Date Surgery | R* | R | R | . | CoC |
| 1210 | RX Date Radiation | R* | R | R | . | CoC |
| 1220 | RX Date Chemo | R* | R | R | . | CoC |
| 1230 | RX Date Hormone | R* | R | R | . | CoC |
| 1240 | RX Date BRM | R* | R | R | . | CoC |
| 1250 | RX Date Other | R* | R | R | . | CoC |
| 1260 | Date Initial RX SEER | R#* | . | R | . | SEER |
| 1270 | Date 1st Crs RX CoC | R#* | R | . | . | CoC |
| 1280 | RX Date DX/Stg Proc | . | R | . | . | CoC |
| 1285 | RX Summ--Treatment Status | R# | R | R | . | SEER/CoC |
| 1290 | RX Summ--Surg Prim Site 03-2022 | R | R | RH | . | SEER/CoC |
| 1291 | RX Summ--Surg Prim Site 2023 | RS | R | R | . | SEER/CoC |

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--|----|----|----|---|----------|
| 1292 | RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur | R | R | R | . | SEER/CoC |
| 1294 | RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis | R | R | R | . | SEER/CoC |
| 1296 | RX Summ--Reg LN Examined | . | RH | RH | . | SEER/CoC |
| 1310 | RX Summ--Surgical Approach | . | RH | . | . | CoC |
| 1320 | RX Summ--Surgical Margins | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1330 | RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st | . | RH | . | . | SEER |
| 1340 | Reason for No Surgery | R | R | R | . | SEER/CoC |
| 1350 | RX Summ--DX/Stg Proc | . | R | . | . | CoC |
| 1360 | RX Summ--Radiation | RH | . | RH | . | SEER |
| 1370 | RX Summ--Rad to CNS | . | . | RH | . | SEER/CoC |
| 1380 | RX Summ--Surg/Rad Seq | R | R | R | . | SEER/CoC |
| 1390 | RX Summ--Chemo | R | R | R | . | SEER/CoC |
| 1400 | RX Summ--Hormone | R | R | R | . | SEER/CoC |
| 1410 | RX Summ--BRM | R | R | R | . | SEER/CoC |
| 1420 | RX Summ--Other | R | R | R | . | SEER/CoC |
| 1430 | Reason for No Radiation | R | R | R | . | CoC |
| 1460 | RX Coding System--Current | R | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 1501 | Phase I Dose per Fraction | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1502 | Phase I Radiation External Beam Planning Tech | . | R | RC | . | CoC |
| 1503 | Phase I Number of Fractions | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1504 | Phase I Radiation Primary Treatment Volume | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1505 | Phase I Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1506 | Phase I Radiation Treatment Modality | R | R | R | . | CoC |
| 1507 | Phase I Total Dose | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1510 | Rad--Regional Dose: cGy | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1511 | Phase II Dose per Fraction | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1512 | Phase II Radiation External Beam Planning Tech | . | R | RC | . | CoC |
| 1513 | Phase II Number of Fractions | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1514 | Phase II Radiation Primary Treatment Volume | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1515 | Phase II Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1516 | Phase II Radiation Treatment Modality | . | R | R | . | CoC |
| 1517 | Phase II Total Dose | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1520 | Rad--No of Treatment Vol | . | . | . | . | CoC |

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--|----|----|----|---|----------|
| 1521 | Phase III Dose per Fraction | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1522 | Phase III Radiation External Beam Planning Tech | . | R | RC | . | CoC |
| 1523 | Phase III Number of Fractions | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1524 | Phase III Radiation Primary Treatment Volume | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1525 | Phase III Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1526 | Phase III Radiation Treatment Modality | . | R | R | . | CoC |
| 1527 | Phase III Total Dose | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1531 | Radiation Treatment Discontinued Early | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1532 | Number of Phases of Rad Treatment to this Volume | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1533 | Total Dose | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1540 | Rad--Treatment Volume | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1550 | Rad--Location of RX | . | R | . | . | CoC |
| 1570 | Rad--Regional RX Modality | RH | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1632 | Neoadjuvant Therapy | . | . | R | . | SEER |
| 1633 | Neoadjuvant Therapy-Clinical Response | . | . | R | . | SEER |
| 1634 | Neoadjuvant Therapy-Treatment Effect | . | . | R | . | SEER |
| 1639 | RX Summ--Systemic/Surg Seq | R | R | R | . | CoC |
| 1640 | RX Summ--Surgery Type | . | . | RH | . | SEER |
| 1646 | RX Summ--Surg Site 98-02 | . | RH | . | . | SEER/CoC |
| 1647 | RX Summ--Scope Reg 98-02 | . | RH | RH | . | SEER/CoC |
| 1648 | RX Summ--Surg Oth 98-02 | . | RH | RH | . | SEER/CoC |
| 1660 | Subsq RX 2nd Course Date | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1671 | Subsq RX 2nd Course Surg | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1672 | Subsq RX 2nd Course Rad | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1673 | Subsq RX 2nd Course Chemo | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1674 | Subsq RX 2nd Course Horm | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1675 | Subsq RX 2nd Course BRM | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1676 | Subsq RX 2nd Course Oth | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1677 | Subsq RX 2nd--Scope LN SU | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1678 | Subsq RX 2nd--Surg Oth | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1679 | Subsq RX 2nd--Reg LN Rem | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1680 | Subsq RX 3rd Course Date | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1691 | Subsq RX 3rd Course Surg | . | . | . | . | CoC |

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|----|---|----|----|----------|
| 1692 | Subsq RX 3rd Course Rad | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1693 | Subsq RX 3rd Course Chemo | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1694 | Subsq RX 3rd Course Horm | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1695 | Subsq RX 3rd Course BRM | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1696 | Subsq RX 3rd Course Oth | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1697 | Subsq RX 3rd--Scope LN Su | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1698 | Subsq RX 3rd--Surg Oth | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1699 | Subsq RX 3rd--Reg LN Rem | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1700 | Subsq RX 4th Course Date | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1711 | Subsq RX 4th Course Surg | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1712 | Subsq RX 4th Course Rad | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1713 | Subsq RX 4th Course Chemo | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1714 | Subsq RX 4th Course Horm | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1715 | Subsq RX 4th Course BRM | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1716 | Subsq RX 4th Course Oth | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1717 | Subsq RX 4th--Scope LN Su | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1718 | Subsq RX 4th--Surg Oth | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1719 | Subsq RX 4th--Reg LN Rem | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1741 | Subsq RX--Reconstruct Del | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1750 | Date of Last Contact | R | R | R | . | SEER/CoC |
| 1755 | Date of Death--Canada | . | . | . | R* | CCCR |
| 1760 | Vital Status | R | R | R | D | SEER/CoC |
| 1762 | Vital Status Recode | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 1770 | Cancer Status | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1772 | Date of Last Cancer (tumor) Status | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 1775 | Record Number Recode | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 1780 | Quality of Survival | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 1782 | Surv-Date Active Followup | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 1783 | Surv-Flag Active Followup | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 1784 | Surv-Mos Active Followup | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 1785 | Surv-Date Presumed Alive | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 1786 | Surv-Flag Presumed Alive | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 1787 | Surv-Mos Presumed Alive | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 1788 | Surv-Date DX Recode | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 1790 | Follow-Up Source | R* | R | . | . | CoC |
| 1791 | Follow-up Source Central | R | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 1800 | Next Follow-Up Source | . | R | . | . | CoC |
| 1810 | Addr Current--City | . | . | R | . | SEER |

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|----|---|----|----|--------|
| 1820 | Addr Current--State | . | . | R | . | SEER |
| 1830 | Addr Current--Postal Code | . | . | R | . | SEER |
| 1832 | Addr Current--Country | . | . | R | . | NAACCR |
| 1840 | County--Current | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 1842 | Follow-Up Contact--City | . | . | . | . | SEER |
| 1844 | Follow-Up Contact--State | . | . | . | . | SEER |
| 1846 | Follow-Up Contact--Postal | . | . | . | . | SEER |
| 1847 | FollowUp Contact--Country | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 1850 | Unusual Follow-Up Method | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 1854 | No Patient Contact Flag | . | . | R | . | NAACCR |
| 1856 | Reporting Facility Restriction Flag | . | . | R | . | NAACCR |
| 1860 | Recurrence Date--1st | . | R | RC | . | CoC |
| 1880 | Recurrence Type--1st | . | R | RC | . | CoC |
| 1910 | Cause of Death | R | . | R | R* | SEER |
| 1914 | SEER Cause Specific COD | D | . | D | . | SEER |
| 1915 | SEER Other COD | D | . | D | . | SEER |
| 1920 | ICD Revision Number | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 1930 | Autopsy | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 1940 | Place of Death | RH | . | . | R* | NPCR |
| 1942 | Place of Death--State | R | . | R | D | NAACCR |
| 1944 | Place of Death--Country | R* | . | R | D | NAACCR |
| 1960 | Site (73-91) ICD-O-1 | . | . | RH | . | SEER |
| 1971 | Histology (73-91) ICD-O-1 | . | . | RH | . | SEER |
| 1972 | Behavior (73-91) ICD-O-1 | . | . | RH | . | SEER |
| 1973 | Grade (73-91) ICD-O-1 | . | . | RH | . | SEER |
| 1981 | Over-ride SS/NodesPos | . | . | RH | . | NAACCR |
| 1982 | Over-ride SS/TNM-N | . | . | RH | . | NAACCR |
| 1983 | Over-ride SS/TNM-M | . | . | RH | . | NAACCR |
| 1985 | Over-ride Acsn/Class/Seq | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 1986 | Over-ride HospSeq/DxConf | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 1987 | Over-ride CoC-Site/Type | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 1988 | Over-ride HospSeq/Site | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 1989 | Over-ride Site/TNM-StgGrp | . | . | R | . | NAACCR |
| 1990 | Over-ride Age/Site/Morph | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 1992 | Over-ride TNM Stage | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 1993 | Over-ride TNM Tis | . | . | R | . | NAACCR |
| 1994 | Over-ride TNM 3 | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 2000 | Over-ride SeqNo/DxConf | R | . | R | . | SEER |

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--|---|---|----|----|--------|
| 2010 | Over-ride Site/Lat/SeqNo | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 2020 | Over-ride Surg/DxConf | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 2030 | Over-ride Site/Type | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 2040 | Over-ride Histology | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 2050 | Over-ride Report Source | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 2060 | Over-ride Ill-define Site | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 2070 | Over-ride Leuk, Lymphoma | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 2071 | Over-ride Site/Behavior | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 2072 | Over-ride Site/EOD/DX Dt | . | . | R | . | SEER |
| 2073 | Over-ride Site/Lat/EOD | . | . | R | . | SEER |
| 2074 | Over-ride Site/Lat/Morph | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 2078 | Over-ride Name/Sex | R | . | R | . | NAACCR |
| 2081 | CRC CHECKSUM | . | . | S | . | NAACCR |
| 2085 | Date Case Initiated | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 2090 | Date Case Completed | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 2092 | Date Case Completed--CoC | . | D | . | . | CoC |
| 2100 | Date Case Last Changed | . | D | . | . | NAACCR |
| 2110 | Date Case Report Exported | R | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2111 | Date Case Report Received | R | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2112 | Date Case Report Loaded | R | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2113 | Date Tumor Record Availbl | R | . | D | . | NPCR |
| 2116 | ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 2117 | Schema ID Version Current | D | D | D | R* | SEER |
| 2118 | Schema ID Version Original | D | D | D | R* | SEER |
| 2140 | CoC Coding Sys--Current | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 2150 | CoC Coding Sys--Original | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 2152 | CoC Accredited Flag | R | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2155 | RQRS NCDB Submission Flag | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 2156 | AJCC API Version Current | . | D | D* | R* | AJCC |
| 2157 | AJCC API Version Original | . | D | D* | R* | AJCC |
| 2158 | AJCC Cancer Surveillance DLL Version Current | D | D | . | R* | AJCC |
| 2159 | AJCC Cancer Surveillance DLL Version Original | D | D | . | R* | AJCC |
| 2170 | Vendor Name | . | R | . | . | NAACCR |
| 2200 | Diagnostic Proc 73-87 | . | . | . | . | SEER |
| 2230 | Name--Last | R | . | R | R | SEER |
| 2232 | Name--Birth Surname | R | . | R | R* | NAACCR |
| 2240 | Name--First | R | . | R | R* | SEER |

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|----|---|-----|----|--------|
| 2250 | Name--Middle | R | . | R | R* | SEER |
| 2260 | Name--Prefix | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 2270 | Name--Suffix | . | . | R | . | NAACCR |
| 2280 | Name--Alias | R | . | R | . | NAACCR |
| 2290 | Name--Spouse/Parent | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 2300 | Medical Record Number | R | . | R | . | NAACCR |
| 2310 | Military Record No Suffix | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 2315 | Medicare Beneficiary Identifier | R* | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 2320 | Social Security Number | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 2330 | Addr at DX--No & Street | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 2335 | Addr at DX--Supplementl | R | . | R | . | SEER |
| 2350 | Addr Current--No & Street | . | . | R | . | SEER |
| 2352 | Latitude | R* | . | S | . | NAACCR |
| 2354 | Longitude | R* | . | S | . | NAACCR |
| 2355 | Addr Current--Supplementl | . | . | R* | . | SEER |
| 2360 | Telephone | . | . | R | . | SEER |
| 2380 | DC State File Number | R | . | R* | . | State |
| 2390 | Name--Maiden | . | . | . | R* | |
| 2392 | Follow-Up Contact--No&St | . | . | . | . | SEER |
| 2393 | Follow-Up Contact--Suppl | . | . | . | . | SEER |
| 2394 | Follow-Up Contact--Name | . | . | . | . | SEER |
| 2410 | Institution Referred From | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 2415 | NPI--Inst Referred From | . | R | . | . | CMS |
| 2420 | Institution Referred To | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 2425 | NPI--Inst Referred To | . | R | . | . | CMS |
| 2440 | Following Registry | . | . | RH | . | CoC |
| 2445 | NPI--Following Registry | . | . | RH* | . | CMS |
| 2460 | Physician--Managing | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 2465 | NPI--Physician--Managing | . | . | . | . | CMS |
| 2470 | Physician--Follow-Up | . | . | R | . | CoC |
| 2475 | NPI--Physician--Follow-Up | . | . | R* | . | CMS |
| 2480 | Physician--Primary Surg | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 2485 | NPI--Physician--Primary Surg | . | R | . | . | CMS |
| 2490 | Physician 3 | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 2495 | NPI--Physician 3 | . | R | . | . | CMS |
| 2500 | Physician 4 | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 2505 | NPI--Physician 4 | . | R | . | . | CMS |
| 2508 | EHR Reporting | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|-----|----|-----|-----|------|
| 2520 | Text--DX Proc--PE | R^ | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2530 | Text--DX Proc--X-ray/Scan | R^ | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2540 | Text--DX Proc--Scopes | R^ | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2550 | Text--DX Proc--Lab Tests | R^ | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2560 | Text--DX Proc--Op | R^ | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2570 | Text--DX Proc--Path | R^ | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2580 | Text--Primary Site Title | R^ | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2590 | Text--Histology Title | R^ | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2600 | Text--Staging | R^ | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2610 | RX Text--Surgery | R^ | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2620 | RX Text--Radiation (Beam) | R^ | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2630 | RX Text--Radiation Other | R^ | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2640 | RX Text--Chemo | R^ | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2650 | RX Text--Hormone | R^ | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2660 | RX Text--BRM | R^ | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2670 | RX Text--Other | R^ | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2680 | Text--Remarks | . | . | R | . | NPCR |
| 2690 | Text--Place of Diagnosis | . | . | . | . | NPCR |
| 2800 | CS Tumor Size | RH* | RH | RH* | RH* | AJCC |
| 2810 | CS Extension | RH* | RH | RH* | RH* | AJCC |
| 2820 | CS Tumor Size/Ext Eval | RH* | RH | RH* | RH* | AJCC |
| 2830 | CS Lymph Nodes | RH* | RH | RH* | RH* | AJCC |
| 2840 | CS Lymph Nodes Eval | RH* | RH | RH* | RH* | AJCC |
| 2850 | CS Mets at DX | RH* | RH | RH* | RH* | AJCC |
| 2851 | CS Mets at Dx-Bone | . | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2852 | CS Mets at Dx-Brain | . | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2853 | CS Mets at Dx-Liver | . | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2854 | CS Mets at Dx-Lung | . | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2860 | CS Mets Eval | RH* | RH | RH* | RH* | AJCC |
| 2861 | CS Site-Specific Factor 7 | RH* | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2862 | CS Site-Specific Factor 8 | RH* | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2863 | CS Site-Specific Factor 9 | RH* | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2864 | CS Site-Specific Factor10 | RH* | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2865 | CS Site-Specific Factor11 | RH* | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2866 | CS Site-Specific Factor12 | RH* | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2867 | CS Site-Specific Factor13 | RH* | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2868 | CS Site-Specific Factor14 | RH* | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2869 | CS Site-Specific Factor15 | RH* | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|-----|----|-----|-----|------|
| 2870 | CS Site-Specific Factor16 | RH* | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2871 | CS Site-Specific Factor17 | RH* | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2872 | CS Site-Specific Factor18 | . | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2873 | CS Site-Specific Factor19 | . | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2874 | CS Site-Specific Factor20 | . | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2875 | CS Site-Specific Factor21 | . | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2876 | CS Site-Specific Factor22 | . | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2877 | CS Site-Specific Factor23 | . | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2878 | CS Site-Specific Factor24 | . | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2879 | CS Site-Specific Factor25 | RH* | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2880 | CS Site-Specific Factor 1 | RH* | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2890 | CS Site-Specific Factor 2 | RH* | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2900 | CS Site-Specific Factor 3 | RH* | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2910 | CS Site-Specific Factor 4 | RH* | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2920 | CS Site-Specific Factor 5 | RH* | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2930 | CS Site-Specific Factor 6 | RH* | RH | RH | RH* | AJCC |
| 2935 | CS Version Input Original | R* | RH | RH* | RH* | AJCC |
| 2936 | CS Version Derived | RH* | DH | D* | DH | AJCC |
| 2937 | CS Version Input Current | R* | RH | RH* | RH* | AJCC |
| 2940 | Derived AJCC-6 T | . | DH | DH | DH | AJCC |
| 2950 | Derived AJCC-6 T Descript | . | DH | DH | DH | AJCC |
| 2960 | Derived AJCC-6 N | . | DH | DH | DH | AJCC |
| 2970 | Derived AJCC-6 N Descript | . | DH | DH | DH | AJCC |
| 2980 | Derived AJCC-6 M | . | DH | DH | DH | AJCC |
| 2990 | Derived AJCC-6 M Descript | . | DH | DH | DH | AJCC |
| 3000 | Derived AJCC-6 Stage Grp | . | DH | DH | DH | AJCC |
| 3010 | Derived SS1977 | . | DH | D* | DH | AJCC |
| 3020 | Derived SS2000 | RH* | DH | DH | DH | AJCC |
| 3030 | Derived AJCC-Flag | . | DH | DH | . | AJCC |
| 3040 | Derived SS1977-Flag | . | DH | D* | . | AJCC |
| 3050 | Derived SS2000-Flag | RH* | DH | D* | . | AJCC |
| 3100 | Archive FIN | . | R | . | . | CoC |
| 3105 | NPI-Archive FIN | . | R | . | . | CMS |
| 3110 | Comorbid/Complication 1 | . | RH | . | . | CoC |
| 3120 | Comorbid/Complication 2 | . | RH | . | . | CoC |
| 3130 | Comorbid/Complication 3 | . | RH | . | . | CoC |
| 3140 | Comorbid/Complication 4 | . | RH | . | . | CoC |
| 3150 | Comorbid/Complication 5 | . | RH | . | . | CoC |

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|-----|----|----|----|--------|
| 3160 | Comorbid/Complication 6 | . | RH | . | . | CoC |
| 3161 | Comorbid/Complication 7 | . | RH | . | . | CoC |
| 3162 | Comorbid/Complication 8 | . | RH | . | . | CoC |
| 3163 | Comorbid/Complication 9 | . | RH | . | . | CoC |
| 3164 | Comorbid/Complication 10 | . | RH | . | . | CoC |
| 3165 | ICD Revision Comorbid | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 3170 | RX Date Mst Defn Srg | R* | R | RC | . | CoC |
| 3180 | RX Date Surg Disch | . | R | . | . | CoC |
| 3190 | Readm Same Hosp 30 Days | . | R | . | . | CoC |
| 3200 | Rad--Boost RX Modality | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 3210 | Rad--Boost Dose cGy | . | . | . | . | CoC |
| 3220 | RX Date Rad Ended | . | R | . | . | CoC |
| 3230 | RX Date Systemic | . | R | RC | . | CoC |
| 3250 | RX Summ--Transplnt/Endocr | R | R | R | . | CoC |
| 3270 | RX Summ--Palliative Proc | . | R | . | . | CoC |
| 3280 | RX Hosp--Palliative Proc | . | R | . | . | CoC |
| 3300 | RuralUrban Continuum 1993 | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 3310 | RuralUrban Continuum 2003 | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 3312 | RuralUrban Continuum 2013 | D | . | D | . | NAACCR |
| 3400 | Derived AJCC-7 T | RH* | DH | DH | DH | AJCC |
| 3402 | Derived AJCC-7 T Descript | RH* | DH | DH | DH | AJCC |
| 3410 | Derived AJCC-7 N | RH* | DH | DH | DH | AJCC |
| 3412 | Derived AJCC-7 N Descript | RH* | DH | DH | DH | AJCC |
| 3420 | Derived AJCC-7 M | RH* | DH | DH | DH | AJCC |
| 3422 | Derived AJCC-7 M Descript | RH* | DH | DH | DH | AJCC |
| 3430 | Derived AJCC-7 Stage Grp | RH* | DH | DH | DH | AJCC |
| 3440 | Derived PreRx-7 T | . | . | . | . | AJCC |
| 3442 | Derived PreRx-7 T Descrip | . | . | . | . | AJCC |
| 3450 | Derived PreRx-7 N | . | . | . | . | AJCC |
| 3452 | Derived PreRx-7 N Descrip | . | . | . | . | AJCC |
| 3460 | Derived PreRx-7 M | . | . | . | . | AJCC |
| 3462 | Derived PreRx-7 M Descrip | . | . | . | . | AJCC |
| 3470 | Derived PreRx-7 Stage Grp | . | . | . | . | AJCC |
| 3480 | Derived PostRx-7 T | . | . | . | . | AJCC |
| 3482 | Derived PostRx-7 N | . | . | . | . | AJCC |
| 3490 | Derived PostRx-7 M | . | . | . | . | AJCC |
| 3492 | Derived PostRx-7 Stge Grp | . | . | . | . | AJCC |
| 3600 | Derived Neoadjuv Rx Flag | . | . | . | . | AJCC |

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--|---|----|----|----|------|
| 3605 | Derived SEER Path Stg Grp | . | . | DH | . | SEER |
| 3610 | Derived SEER Clin Stg Grp | . | . | DH | . | SEER |
| 3614 | Derived SEER Cmb Stg Grp | . | . | DH | . | SEER |
| 3616 | Derived SEER Combined T | . | . | DH | . | SEER |
| 3618 | Derived SEER Combined N | . | . | DH | . | SEER |
| 3620 | Derived SEER Combined M | . | . | DH | . | SEER |
| 3622 | Derived SEER Cmb T Src | . | . | DH | . | SEER |
| 3624 | Derived SEER Cmb N Src | . | . | DH | . | SEER |
| 3626 | Derived SEER Cmb M Src | . | . | DH | . | SEER |
| 3645 | NPCR Derived AJCC 8 TNM Clin Stg Grp | . | . | . | R* | NPCR |
| 3646 | NPCR Derived AJCC 8 TNM Path Stg Grp | . | . | . | R* | NPCR |
| 3647 | NPCR Derived AJCC 8 TNM Post Therapy Stg Grp | . | . | . | R* | NPCR |
| 3650 | NPCR Derived Clin Stg Grp | . | . | . | . | NPCR |
| 3655 | NPCR Derived Path Stg Grp | . | . | . | . | NPCR |
| 3700 | SEER Site-Specific Fact 1 | . | . | R | . | SEER |
| 3702 | SEER Site-Specific Fact 2 | . | . | . | . | SEER |
| 3704 | SEER Site-Specific Fact 3 | . | . | . | . | SEER |
| 3706 | SEER Site-Specific Fact 4 | . | . | . | . | SEER |
| 3708 | SEER Site-Specific Fact 5 | . | . | . | . | SEER |
| 3710 | SEER Site-Specific Fact 6 | . | . | . | . | SEER |
| 3750 | Over-ride CS 1 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |
| 3751 | Over-ride CS 2 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |
| 3752 | Over-ride CS 3 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |
| 3753 | Over-ride CS 4 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |
| 3754 | Over-ride CS 5 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |
| 3755 | Over-ride CS 6 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |
| 3756 | Over-ride CS 7 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |
| 3757 | Over-ride CS 8 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |
| 3758 | Over-ride CS 9 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |
| 3759 | Over-ride CS 10 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |
| 3760 | Over-ride CS 11 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |
| 3761 | Over-ride CS 12 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |
| 3762 | Over-ride CS 13 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |
| 3763 | Over-ride CS 14 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |
| 3764 | Over-ride CS 15 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |
| 3765 | Over-ride CS 16 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--|----|----|----|-----|-----------|
| 3766 | Over-ride CS 17 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |
| 3767 | Over-ride CS 18 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |
| 3768 | Over-ride CS 19 | . | RH | . | . | AJCC |
| 3769 | Over-ride CS 20 | RH | RH | RH | . | AJCC/NPCR |
| 3780 | Secondary Diagnosis 1 | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 3782 | Secondary Diagnosis 2 | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 3784 | Secondary Diagnosis 3 | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 3786 | Secondary Diagnosis 4 | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 3788 | Secondary Diagnosis 5 | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 3790 | Secondary Diagnosis 6 | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 3792 | Secondary Diagnosis 7 | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 3794 | Secondary Diagnosis 8 | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 3796 | Secondary Diagnosis 9 | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 3798 | Secondary Diagnosis 10 | . | R | R* | . | CoC |
| 3800 | Schema ID | D | D | D | D | NAACCR |
| 3801 | Chromosome 1p: Loss of Heterozygosity (LOH) | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3802 | Chromosome 19q: Loss of Heterozygosity (LOH) | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3803 | Adenoid Cystic Basaloid Pattern | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3804 | Adenopathy | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3805 | AFP Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3806 | AFP Post-Orchiectomy Range | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3807 | AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3808 | AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Range | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3809 | AFP Pretreatment Interpretation | . | RS | RC | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3810 | AFP Pretreatment Lab Value | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3811 | Anemia | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3812 | B symptoms | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3813 | Bilirubin Pretreatment Total Lab Value | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3814 | Bilirubin Pretreatment Unit of Measure | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3815 | Bone Invasion | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3816 | Brain Molecular Markers | RS | . | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3817 | Breslow Tumor Thickness | RS | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3818 | CA-125 Pretreatment Interpretation | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3819 | CEA Pretreatment Interpretation | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3820 | CEA Pretreatment Lab Value | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3821 | Chromosome 3 Status | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--|-----|----|-----|-----|--------|
| 3822 | Chromosome 8q Status | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3823 | Circumferential Resection Margin (CRM) | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3824 | Creatinine Pretreatment Lab Value | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3825 | Creatinine Pretreatment Unit of Measure | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3826 | Estrogen Receptor Percent Positive or Range | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3827 | Estrogen Receptor Summary | RS | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3828 | Estrogen Receptor Total Allred Score | . | RS | . | . | NAACCR |
| 3829 | Esophagus and EGJ Tumor Epicenter | RS | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3830 | Extranodal Extension Clin (non-Head and Neck) | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3831 | Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3832 | Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathological | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3833 | Extranodal Extension Path (non-Head and Neck) | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3834 | Extravascular Matrix Patterns | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3835 | Fibrosis Score | RS | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3836 | FIGO Stage | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3837 | Gestational Trophoblastic Prognostic Scoring Index | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3838 | Gleason Patterns Clinical | RS | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3839 | Gleason Patterns Pathological | RS | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3840 | Gleason Score Clinical | RS | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3841 | Gleason Score Pathological | RS | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3842 | Gleason Tertiary Pattern | RS* | RS | RS* | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3843 | Grade Clinical | R | R | R | R | NAACCR |
| 3844 | Grade Pathological | R | R | R | R | NAACCR |
| 3845 | Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) | R* | R | RS | R | NAACCR |
| 3846 | hCG Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3847 | hCG Post-Orchiectomy Range | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3848 | hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3849 | hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Range | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3850 | HER2 IHC Summary | . | . | . | RH* | NAACCR |
| 3851 | HER2 ISH Dual Probe Copy Number | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 3852 | HER2 ISH Dual Probe Ratio | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 3853 | HER2 ISH Single Probe Copy | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |

| | Number | | | | | |
|----------------------|---|----|----|----|-----|--------|
| 3854 | HER2 ISH Summary | . | . | . | RH* | NAACCR |
| 3855 | HER2 Overall Summary | RS | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3856 | Heritable Trait | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3857 | High Risk Cytogenetics | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3858 | High Risk Histologic Features | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3859 | HIV Status | . | . | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3860 | International Normalized Ratio Prothrombin Time | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3861 | Ipsilateral Adrenal Gland Involvement | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3862 | JAK2 | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3863 | Ki-67 | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3864 | Invasion Beyond Capsule | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3865 | KIT Gene Immunohistochemistry | . | RS | RC | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3866 | KRAS | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3867 | LDH Post-Orchiectomy Range | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3868 | LDH Pre-Orchiectomy Range | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3869 | LDH Level | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3870 | LDH Upper Limits of Normal | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3871 | LN Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3872 | LN Assessment Method Para-Aortic | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3873 | LN Assessment Method Pelvic | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3874 | LN Distant Assessment Method | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3875 | LN Distant: Mediastinal, Scalene | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3876 | LN Head and Neck Levels I-III | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3877 | LN Head and Neck Levels IV-V | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3878 | LN Head and Neck Levels VI-VII | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3879 | LN Head and Neck Other | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3880 | LN Isolated Tumor Cells (ITC) | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3881 | LN Laterality | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3882 | LN Positive Axillary Level I-II | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3883 | LN Size | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3884 | LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-Aortic, Pelvic | . | . | . | . | NAACCR |
| 3885 | Lymphocytosis | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3886 | Major Vein Involvement | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3887 | Measured Basal Diameter | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3888 | Measured Thickness | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---|-----|----|----|-----|--------|
| 3889 | Methylation of O6-Methylguanine-Methyltransferase | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3890 | Microsatellite Instability (MSI) | RS* | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3891 | Microvascular Density | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3892 | Mitotic Count Uveal Melanoma | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3893 | Mitotic Rate Melanoma | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3894 | Multigene Signature Method | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3895 | Multigene Signature Results | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3896 | NCCN International Prognostic Index (IPI) | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3897 | Number of Cores Examined | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3898 | Number of Cores Positive | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3899 | Number of Examined Para-Aortic Nodes | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3900 | Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3901 | Number of Positive Para-Aortic Nodes | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3902 | Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3903 | Oncotype Dx Recurrence Score-DCIS | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3904 | Oncotype Dx Recurrence Score-Invasive | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3905 | Oncotype Dx Risk Level-DCIS | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3906 | Oncotype Dx Risk Level-Invasive | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3907 | Organomegaly | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3908 | Percent Necrosis Post Neoadjuvant | . | RS | RC | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3909 | Perineural Invasion | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3910 | Peripheral Blood Involvement | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3911 | Peritoneal Cytology | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3913 | Pleural Effusion | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3914 | Progesterone Receptor Percent Positive or Range | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3915 | Progesterone Receptor Summary | RS | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3916 | Progesterone Receptor Total Allred Score | . | RS | . | . | NAACCR |
| 3917 | Primary Sclerosing Cholangitis | . | RS | . | . | NAACCR |
| 3918 | Profound Immune Suppression | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3919 | EOD Prostate Pathologic Extension | . | . | RS | . | SEER |
| 3920 | PSA (Prostatic Specific Antigen) Lab Value | RS | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3921 | Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---|-----|----|-----|-----|--------|
| 3922 | Response to Neoadjuvant Therapy | . | RS | RC | . | NAACCR |
| 3923 | S Category Clinical | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3924 | S Category Pathological | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3925 | Sarcomatoid Features | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3926 | Schema Discriminator 1 | RS | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3927 | Schema Discriminator 2 | RS | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3928 | Schema Discriminator 3 | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3929 | Separate Tumor Nodules | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3930 | Serum Albumin Pretreatment Level | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3931 | Serum Beta-2 Microglobulin Pretreatment Level | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3932 | LDH Lab Value | RS | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3933 | Thrombocytopenia | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3934 | Tumor Deposits | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3935 | Tumor Growth Pattern | . | RS | . | . | NAACCR |
| 3936 | Ulceration | . | RS | RS | RS* | NAACCR |
| 3937 | Visceral and Parietal Pleural Invasion | . | RS | RS | . | NAACCR |
| 3938 | ALK Rearrangement | . | RS | R | . | NAACCR |
| 3939 | EGFR Mutational Analysis | . | RS | R | . | NAACCR |
| 3940 | BRAF Mutational Analysis | . | RS | R | . | NAACCR |
| 3941 | NRAS Mutational Analysis | . | RS | R | . | NAACCR |
| 3942 | CA 19-9 PreTX Lab Value | . | RS | R | . | NAACCR |
| 3943 | NCDB--SARSCoV2--Test | . | RH | RH* | . | CoC |
| 3944 | NCDB--SARSCoV2--Pos | . | RH | RH* | . | CoC |
| 3945 | NCDB--SARSCoV2--Pos Date | . | RH | RH* | . | CoC |
| 3946 | NCDB--COVID19--Tx Impact | . | RH | RH* | . | CoC |
| 3950 | Macroscopic Evaluation of Mesorectum | . | R | RC | . | CoC |
| 3955 | Derived Rai Stage | . | . | D | . | |
| 3956 | p16 | RS | RS | RS | RS* | SEER |
| 3957 | LN Status Pelvic | . | RS | RC | RS* | SEER |
| 3958 | LN Status Para-Aortic | . | RS | RC | RS* | SEER |
| 3959 | LN Status Femoral-Inguinal | . | RS | RC | RS* | SEER |
| 3960 | Histologic Subtype | RS* | RS | RS | RS* | SEER |
| 3961 | Clinical Margin Width | . | RS | RS | . | CoC |
| 7010 | Path Reporting Fac ID 1 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7011 | Path Reporting Fac ID 2 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7012 | Path Reporting Fac ID 3 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|---|---|---|---|-----|
| 7013 | Path Reporting Fac ID 4 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7014 | Path Reporting Fac ID 5 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7090 | Path Report Number 1 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7091 | Path Report Number 2 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7092 | Path Report Number 3 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7093 | Path Report Number 4 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7094 | Path Report Number 5 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7100 | Path Order Phys Lic No 1 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7101 | Path Order Phys Lic No 2 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7102 | Path Order Phys Lic No 3 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7103 | Path Order Phys Lic No 4 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7104 | Path Order Phys Lic No 5 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7190 | Path Ordering Fac No 1 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7191 | Path Ordering Fac No 2 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7192 | Path Ordering Fac No 3 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7193 | Path Ordering Fac No 4 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7194 | Path Ordering Fac No 5 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7320 | Path Date Spec Collect 1 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7321 | Path Date Spec Collect 2 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7322 | Path Date Spec Collect 3 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7323 | Path Date Spec Collect 4 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7324 | Path Date Spec Collect 5 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7480 | Path Report Type 1 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7481 | Path Report Type 2 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7482 | Path Report Type 3 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7483 | Path Report Type 4 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |
| 7484 | Path Report Type 5 | . | . | . | . | HL7 |

| Codes for Recommendations | |
|---------------------------|---|
| . | No recommendation |
| D | Derived |
| D* | Derived, when available |
| R | Required |
| R# | Required; central registries may code available data using either SEER or CoC data items and associated rules |
| R* | Required, when available |
| R^ | Required, these text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields |
| RC | Collected by SEER from CoC-accredited hospitals |
| RH | Historically collected and currently transmitted |
| RH* | Historically collected and currently transmitted when available |
| RS | Required, site specific |
| RS* | Required, site specific; when available |
| S | Supplementary/recommended |

****Disclaimer.** It is important to note that reportable data items can be and will be changed and/or retired over time, our office will do our best to always keep you updated on those items when they occur, but it is vital that you continue to check with your standard setters. **

ICD-10-CM Casefinding List, 2023

<https://seer.cancer.gov/tools/casefinding/icd-10-cm-casefinding-list.20230403.pdf>

How to Use Ambiguous Terminology for Case Ascertainment

1. In situ and Invasive (Behavior codes /2 and /3)

- a. If any of the reportable ambiguous terms precede a word that is synonymous with an in situ or invasive tumor (e.g., cancer, carcinoma, malignant neoplasm, etc.), accession the case.
 - i. **Example:** The pathology report says: Prostate biopsy with markedly abnormal cells that are typical of adenocarcinoma. Accession the case.
 - ii. **Negative Example:** The final diagnosis on the outpatient report reads: Rule out pancreatic cancer. Do not accession the case.

b. Discrepancies

- i. Accession the case based on the reportable ambiguous term when there are reportable and non-reportable ambiguous terms in the medical record.
 1. **Do not** accession a case when the original source document used a non-reportable ambiguous term and subsequent documents refer to history of cancer.
 - a. **Example:** Report from the dermatologist is “possible melanoma.” Patient admitted later for unrelated procedure and physician listed history of melanoma. Give priority to the information from the dermatologist and do not report this case. “Possible” is not a reportable ambiguous term. The later information is less reliable in this case.
 2. Accept the reportable term and accession the case when there is a single report in which both reportable and non-reportable terms are used.
 - a. **Example:** Abdominal CT reveals a 1 cm liver lesion. “The lesion is consistent with hepatocellular carcinoma” appears in the discussion section of the report. The final diagnosis is “1 cm liver lesion, possibly hepatocellular carcinoma.” Accession the case. “Consistent with” is a reportable ambiguous term. Accept “consistent with” over the non-reportable term “possibly.”

c. **Do not** accession a case based ONLY on **suspicious** cytology.

- i. **Note:** “Suspicious cytology” means any cytology report diagnosis that uses an ambiguous term, including ambiguous terms that are listed as reportable.

-
- ii. Follow back on cytology diagnoses using ambiguous terminology is strongly recommended.
 - iii. Cytology refers to the microscopic examination of cells in body fluids obtained from aspirations, washings, scrapings, and smears, usually a function of the pathology department.
 - iv. **Important:** Accession cases with cytology diagnoses that are positive for malignant cells.
- d. Use the reportable ambiguous terms when **screening** diagnoses on pathology reports, operative reports, scans, mammograms, and other diagnostic testing with the exception of tumor markers.
- i. Do not accession a case when resection, excision, biopsy, cytology, or physician's statement proves the ambiguous diagnosis is not reportable.
 - 1. **Example 1:** Mammogram shows calcifications suspicious for intraductal carcinoma. The biopsy of the area surrounding the calcifications is negative for malignancy. Do not accession the case.
 - 2. **Example 2:** Stereotactic biopsy of the left breast is "focally suspicious for DCIS" and is followed by a negative needle localization excisional biopsy. Do not accession the case. The needle localization excisional biopsy was performed to further evaluate the suspicious stereotactic biopsy finding. The suspicious diagnosis was proven to be false.
 - 3. **Example 3:** Esophageal biopsy with diagnosis of "focal areas suspicious for adenocarcinoma in situ." Diagnosis on partial esophagectomy specimen "with foci of high-grade dysplasia; no invasive carcinoma identified." Do not accession the case. The esophagectomy proved that the suspicious biopsy result was false.

2. Benign and borderline primary intracranial and CNS tumors

- a. Use the "Ambiguous terms that are reportable" list to identify benign and borderline primary intracranial and CNS tumors that are reportable.
- b. **Neoplasm and tumor are reportable** terms for brain and CNS because they are listed in ICD-O-3 with behavior codes of /0 and /1.
- c. Accession the case when any of the reportable **ambiguous terms precede** either the word "**tumor**" or the word "**neoplasm.**"
 - i. **Example:** The mass on the CT scan is consistent with pituitary tumor. Accession the case.
- d. **Mass and lesion are not reportable terms for brain and CNS because they are not listed in ICD-O-3 with behavior codes of /0 or /1.**

e. **Discrepancies**

- i. Accession the case based on the reportable ambiguous term when there are reportable and non-reportable ambiguous terms in the medical record.
 - 1. Do not accession a case when subsequent documents refer to history of tumor and the original source document used a **non-reportable** ambiguous term.
- ii. Accept the reportable term and accession the case when there is a single report, and one section of a report used a reportable term such as “apparently” and another section of the same report uses a term that is not on the reportable list.
 - 1. **Exception:** Do not accession a case based ONLY on ambiguous **cytology** (the reportable term is preceded by an ambiguous term such as apparently, appears, compatible with, etc.).
- f. Use these terms when **screening** diagnoses on pathology reports, scans, ultrasounds, and other diagnostic testing other than tumor markers.
 - i. Do not accession the case when resection, excision, biopsy, cytology, or physician’s statement proves the ambiguous diagnosis is not reportable.

Ambiguous Terms at Diagnosis

As part of the registry casefinding activities, all diagnostic reports should be reviewed to confirm whether a case is required. If the terminology is ambiguous, use the following guidelines to determine whether a particular case should be included. Words or phrases that appear to be synonyms of these terms do not constitute a diagnosis. For example, “likely” alone does not constitute a diagnosis. Words in parenthesis are optional.

| Ambiguous Terms that Constitute a Diagnosis | |
|---|--|
| Apparent(ly) | Presumed |
| Appears | Probable |
| Comparable with | Suspect(ed) |
| Compatible with | Suspicious (for) |
| Consistent with | Tumor* (beginning with 2004 diagnoses and only for C70.0 – C72.9, C75.1 – C75.3) |
| Favors | Typical of |
| Malignant appearing | |
| Most likely | |
| Neoplasm* (beginning with 2004 diagnoses and only for C70.0 – C72.9, C75.1 – C75.3_ | |

*Additional terms for nonmalignant primary intracranial and central nervous system tumors only

Exception: If cytology is identified with an ambiguous term, do not interpret it as a diagnosis of cancer.

- Abstract the case only if a positive biopsy or a physician’s clinical impression of cancer supports the cytology findings.

Examples of Diagnostic Terms:

- The inpatient discharge summary documents a chest x-ray *consistent with carcinoma* of the right upper lobe. The patient refused further work-up or treatment. *Consistent with carcinoma* is indicative of cancer.
- The pathology report states *suspicious for malignancy*. *Suspicious for malignancy* is indicative of cancer.

| Ambiguous Terms That Do Not Constitute a Diagnosis Without Additional Information | |
|---|--------------|
| Cannot be ruled out | Questionable |
| Equivocal | Rule out |
| Possible | Suggests |
| Potentially malignant | Worrisome |

Examples of Nondiagnostic Terms:

- The inpatient discharge summary documents a chest x-ray consistent with neoplasm of the right upper lobe. The patient refused further work-up or treatment. Consistent with neoplasm is not indicative of cancer. While “consistent with” can indicate involvement, “neoplasm” without specification of malignancy is not diagnostic except for non-malignant primary intracranial and central nervous system tumors.
- Final diagnosis is reported as possible carcinoma of the breast. Possible is not a diagnostic term for cancer.

Genetic findings in the absence of pathologic or clinical evidence of reportable disease are indicative of risk only and do not constitute a diagnosis.

Class of Case

All accessioned cases are assigned a Class of Case [610] based on the nature of involvement of the facility in the care of the patient.

Analytic Cases

Cases diagnosed and/or administered any of the first course of treatment at the accessioning facility are analytic (Class of Case 00-22). A network clinic or outpatient center belonging to the facility is part of the facility. The CoC is aligned with the Joint Commission accreditation status for your hospital/facility. Any services or facility covered under your Joint Commission accreditation would then be covered under your CoC accreditation and you would be responsible for reporting the associated data that is reportable as defined in the STORE.

Analytic cases Class of Case 10-22 are included in treatment and survival analysis.

Analytic cases Class of Case 00 are not required to be staged or followed, regardless of the year of diagnosis. Class of Case 00 is reserved for patients who are originally diagnosed by the reporting facility and receive all of their treatment elsewhere or a decision not to treat is made elsewhere. If the patient receives no treatment, either because the patient refuses recommended treatment or a decision is made not to treat, the Class of Case is 14. If there is no information about whether or where the patient was treated, the Class of Case is 10.

Nonanalytic Cases

Nonanalytic cases (Class of Case 30-99) are not usually included in routine treatment or survival statistics. The CoC does not require registries in accredited programs to accession, abstract, or follow these cases, but the program or central registry may require them.

Class of Case **(NAACCR Item #610)**

Description

Class of Case divides cases into two groups. Analytic cases (codes 00-22) are those that are required by CoC to be abstracted because of the program's primary responsibility in managing the cancer. Analytic cases are grouped according to the location of diagnosis and first course treatment. Nonanalytic cases (codes 30-49 and 99) may be abstracted by the facility to meet central registry requirements or in response to a request by the facility's cancer program. Nonanalytic cases are grouped according to the reason a patient who received care at the facility is nonanalytic, or the reason a patient who never received care at the facility may have been abstracted.

Explanation

Class of Case reflects the facility's role in managing the cancer and whether the cancer is required to be reported by CoC.

Coding Instructions

1. Code the Class of Case that most precisely describes the patient's relationship to the facility.
2. Code 00 applies only when it is known the patient went elsewhere for treatment. If it is not known that the patient actually went somewhere else, code Class of Case 10.
3. It is possible that information for coding Class of Case will change during the patient's first course of care. If that occurs, change the code accordingly.
4. Document NPI-Institution Referred To [2425] or the applicable physician NPI (NAACCR #s 2585, 2495, 2505) for patients coded 00 to establish that the patient went elsewhere for treatment.
5. Code 34 or 36 if the diagnosis benign or borderline (Behavior 0 or 1) for any site is diagnosed before 2004 or for any site other than meninges (C70._), brain (C71._), spinal cord, cranial nerves, and other parts of central nervous system (C72._), pituitary gland (C75.1), craniopharyngeal duct (C75.2) and pineal gland (C75.3) that was diagnosed in 2004 or later.
6. Code 34 or 36 for carcinoma in situ of the cervix (CIS) and intraepithelial neoplasia grade III (8077/2 or 8148/2) or the cervix (CIN III), prostate (PIN III), vulva (VIN III), vagina (VAIN III), and anus (AIN III).
7. Physicians who are not employed by the hospital but are under contract with it or have routine admitting privileges there are described in coded 10-12 and 41 as physicians with admitting privileges. Treatment provided in the office of a physician with admitting privileges is provided "elsewhere". That is because care given in the physician's office is not within the hospital's realm of responsibility.

-
8. If the hospital purchases a physician practice, it will be necessary to determine whether the practice is now legally considered part of the hospital (their activity is coded as the hospital's) or not. If the practice is not legally part of the hospital, it will be necessary to determine whether the physicians involved have routine admitting privileges or not, as with any other physician.
 9. "In-transit" care is care given to a patient who is temporarily away from the patient's usual practitioner for continuity of care. If these cases are abstracted, they are Class of Case 31. Monitoring of oral medication started elsewhere is coded Class of Case 31. If a patient begins first course radiation or chemotherapy infusion elsewhere and continues at the reporting facility, and the care is not in-transit, then the case is analytic (Class of Case 21).
 10. First course maintenance treatment provided at the reporting facility prior to disease progression or recurrence is reportable IF the maintenance treatment is part of first course treatment plan and is provided by reported facility with documentation or prescription/administration. For example, if a patient is diagnosed and treated at another facility per the treatment plan was started on hormone therapy at the other facility then presents to your facility for continuation of hormone therapy the continuation of hormone therapy by your facility must be documented in medical record to assign class of case 21 (part of first course treatment elsewhere, part of first course of treatment at the reporting facility). This applies even if there is no longer active disease.

| Code | Label |
|---|--|
| Analytic Classes of Case (Required by CoC to be abstracted by accredited programs) | |
| <i>Initial diagnosis at reporting facility or in a staff physician's office</i> | |
| 00 | Initial diagnosis at the reporting facility AND all treatment or a decision not to treat was done elsewhere |
| 10 | Initial diagnosis at the reporting facility or in an office of a physician with admitting privileges AND part or all of first course treatment or a decision not to treat was at the reporting facility, NOS |
| 11 | Initial diagnosis in an office of a physician with admitting privileges AND part of first course treatment was done at the reporting facility |
| 12 | Initial diagnosis in an office of a physician with admitting privileges AND all first course treatment or a decision not to treat was done at the reporting facility |
| 13 | Initial diagnosis at the reporting facility AND part of first course treatment was done at the reporting facility; part of first course treatment was done elsewhere |
| 14 | Initial diagnosis at the reporting facility AND all first course treatment or a decision not to treat was done at the reporting facility |
| <i>Initial diagnosis elsewhere</i> | |
| 20 | Initial diagnosis elsewhere AND all or part of first course treatment was done at the reporting facility, NOS |
| 21 | Initial diagnosis elsewhere AND part of first course treatment was done at the reporting facility; part of first course treatment was done elsewhere |
| 22 | Initial diagnosis elsewhere AND all first course treatment or a decision not to treat was done at the reporting facility |

| | |
|---|---|
| Classes of Case not required by CoC to be abstracted (May be required by Cancer Committee, state or regional registry, or other entity) | |
| <i>Patient appears in person at reporting facility</i> | |
| 30 | Initial diagnosis and all first course treatment elsewhere AND reporting facility participated in diagnostic workup (for example, consult only, treatment plan only, staging workup after initial diagnosis elsewhere) |
| 31 | Initial diagnosis and all first course treatment elsewhere AND reporting facility provided in-transit care; or hospital provided care that facilitated treatment elsewhere (for example, stent placement) |
| 32 | Diagnosis AND all first course treatment provided elsewhere AND patient presents at reporting facility with disease recurrence or persistence (active disease) |
| 33 | Diagnosis AND all first course treatment provided elsewhere AND patient presents at reporting facility with disease history only (disease not active) |
| 34 | Type of case not required by CoC to be accessioned (for example, a benign colon tumor) AND initial diagnosis AND part or all of first course treatment by reporting facility |
| 35 | Case diagnosed before the program's Reference Date AND initial diagnosis AND all or part of first course treatment by reporting facility |
| 36 | Type of case not required by CoC to be accessioned (for example, a benign colon tumor) AND initial diagnosis elsewhere AND all or part of first course treatment by reporting facility |
| 37 | Case diagnosed before the program's Reference Date AND initial diagnosis elsewhere AND all or part of first course treatment by facility |
| 38 | Initial diagnosis established by autopsy at the reporting facility, cancer not suspected prior to death |
| <i>Patient does not appear in person at reporting facility</i> | |
| 40 | Diagnosis AND all first course treatment given at the same staff physician's office |
| 41 | Diagnosis and all first course treatment given in two or more difference offices of physicians with admitting privileges |
| 42 | Non-staff physician or non-CoC accredited clinic or other facility, not part of reporting facility, accessioned by reporting facility or diagnosis and/or treatment by that entity (for example, hospital abstracts cases from an independent radiation facility) |
| 43 | Pathology or other lab specimens only |
| 49 | Death certificate only |
| 99 | Nonanalytic case of unknown relationship to facility (not for use by CoC accredited cancer programs for analytic cases). |

Examples

| Code | Reason |
|------|---|
| 00 | Leukemia was diagnosed at the facility, and all care was given in an office of a physician with practice privileges. The treatment may be abstracted if the cancer committee desires, but the case is Class of Case 00. |
| 13 | Breast cancer was diagnosed at the reporting hospital and surgery performed there. Radiation was given at the hospital across the street with which the reporting hospital has an agreement. |
| 10 | Reporting hospital found cancer in a biopsy but was unable to discover whether the homeless patient actually received any treatment elsewhere. |
| 32 | After treatment failure, the patient was admitted to the facility for supportive care. |
| 11 | Patient was diagnosed by a physician with practice privileges, received neoadjuvant radiation at another facility, then underwent surgical resection at the reporting facility. |
| 42 | Patients from an unaffiliated, free-standing clinic across the street that hospital voluntarily abstracts with its cases because many physicians work both at the clinic and the hospital. |
| 31 | Patient received chemotherapy while attending daughter's wedding in the reporting hospital's city, then returned to the originating hospital for subsequent treatments. |

Laterality

Laterality [410] must be recorded for the following paired organs as 1-5 or 9. Organs that are not paired, unless they are recorded “right” or “left” laterality, are coded 0. When the primary site is unknown (C80.9), code 0. Midline origins are coded 5. “Midline” in this context refers to the point where the “right” and “left” sides of paired organs come into direct contact and a tumor form at that point. Most paired sites cannot develop midline tumors. For example, skin of the trunk can have a midline tumor, but the breasts cannot.

| Paired Organ Sites | |
|--------------------|--|
| ICD-O-3 | Site |
| C07.9 | Parotid gland |
| C08.0 | Submandibular gland |
| C08.1 | Sublingual gland |
| C09.0 | Tonsillar fossa |
| C09.1 | Tonsillar pillar |
| C09.8 | Overlapping lesion of tonsil |
| C09.9 | Tonsil, NOS |
| C30.0 | Nasal cavity (excluding nasal cartilage and nasal septum) |
| C30.1 | Middle ear |
| C31.0 | Maxillary sinus |
| C31.2 | Frontal sinus |
| C34.0 | Main bronchus (excluding carina) |
| C34.1-C34.9 | Lung |
| C38.4 | Pleura |
| C40.0 | Long bones of upper limb and scapula |
| C40.1 | Short bones of upper limb |
| C40.2 | Long bones of lower limb |
| C40.3 | Short bones of lower limb |
| C41.3 | Rib and clavicle (excluding sternum) |
| C41.4 | Pelvic bones (excluding sacrum, coccyx, and symphysis pubis) |
| C44.1 | Skin of eyelid |
| C44.2 | Skin of external ear |
| C44.3 | Skin of other and unspecified parts of face |

| | |
|-------------|---|
| C44.4 | Skin of Scalp and Neck |
| C44.5 | Skin of trunk |
| C44.6 | Skin of upper limb and shoulder |
| C44.7 | Skin of lower limb and hip |
| C47.1 | Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system of upper limb and shoulder |
| C47.2 | Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system of lower limb and hip |
| C49.1 | Connective, subcutaneous, and other soft tissues of upper limb and shoulder |
| C49.2 | Connective, subcutaneous, and other soft tissues of lower limb and hip |
| C50.0-C50.9 | Breast |
| C56.9 | Ovary |
| C57.0 | Fallopian tube |
| C62.0-C62.9 | Testis |
| C63.0 | Epididymis |
| C63.1 | Spermatic cord |
| C64.9 | Kidney, NOS |
| C65.9 | Renal pelvis |
| C66.9 | Ureter |
| C69.0-C69.9 | Eye and lacrimal gland |
| C70.0 | Cerebral meninges, NOS (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004) |
| C71.0 | Cerebrum (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004) |
| C71.1 | Frontal lobe (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004) |
| C71.2 | Temporal lobe (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004) |
| C71.3 | Parietal lobe (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004) |
| C71.4 | Occipital lobe (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004) |
| C72.2 | Olfactory nerve (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004) |
| C72.3 | Optic nerve (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004) |
| C72.4 | Acoustic nerve (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004) |
| C72.5 | Cranial nerve, NOS (excluding diagnoses prior to 2004) |
| C74.0-C74.9 | Adrenal gland |
| C75.4 | Carotid body |

Laterality (NAACCR Item #410)

Description

Identifies the side of a paired organ or the side of the body on which the reportable tumor originated. This applies to the primary site only.

Explanation

Laterality supplements staging and extent of disease information and defines the number of primaries involved.

Coding Instructions

1. Code laterality for all paired sites.
2. Do not code metastatic sites as bilateral involvement.
3. If both lungs have nodules or tumors and the lung of origin is not known, assign code 4.
4. Where the right and left sides of paired sites are contiguous (come into contact) and the lesion is at the point of contact of the right and left sides, use code 5, midline. Note that “midline of the right breast” is coded 1, right; midline in this usage indicates the primary site is C50.8 (overlapping sites).
5. Non-paired sites may be coded right or left, if appropriate. Otherwise, code non-paired sites 0.

| Code | Label |
|------|---|
| 0 | Organ is not a paired site. |
| 1 | Origin of primary is right. |
| 2 | Origin of primary is left. |
| 3 | Only one side involved, right or left origin not specified. |
| 4 | Bilateral involvement at time of diagnosis, lateral origin unknown for a single primary; or both ovaries are involved simultaneously, single histology; bilateral retinoblastomas; bilateral Wilms tumors |
| 5 | Paired site: midline tumor |
| 9 | Paired site, but no information concerning laterality. |

First Course of Therapy

This section applies to all neoplasms (including benign and borderline intracranial and CNS tumors) except hematopoietic and lymphoid neoplasms. For information regarding first course of therapy for hematopoietic and lymphoid neoplasms, refer to the NCI SEER Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Coding Manual.

<http://www.cancer.gov/dictionary?CdrID=616060>

<http://seer.cancer.gov/tools/heme/index.html>

Definitions

Active surveillance: A treatment plan that involves closely watching a patient's condition but not giving any treatment unless there are changes in test results that show the condition is getting worse. Active surveillance may be used to avoid or delay the need for treatments such as radiation therapy or surgery, which can cause side effects or other problems. During active surveillance, certain exams and tests are done on a regular schedule. It may be used in the treatment of certain types of cancer, such as prostate cancer, urethral cancer, and intraocular (eye) melanoma. It is a type of expectant management.

Cancer tissue: Proliferating malignant cells; an area of active production of malignant cells. Cancer tissue includes primary tumor and metastatic sites where cancer tissue grows. Cells in fluid such as pleural fluid or ascitic fluid are not "cancer tissue" because the cells do not grow and proliferate in the fluid.

Concurrent therapy: A treatment that is given at the same time as another.

Example: Chemotherapy and radiation therapy

Deferred therapy: Closely watching a patient's condition but not giving treatment unless symptoms appear or change, or there are changes in test results. Deferred therapy avoids problems that may be caused by treatments such as radiation or surgery. It is used to find early signs that the condition is getting worse. During deferred therapy, patients may be given certain exams and tests. It is sometimes used in prostate cancer. Also called expectant management.

Disease recurrence: For solid tumors, see the [Solid Tumor Rules](#) and for hematopoietic and lymphoid neoplasms see the [Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Coding Manual and Database](#) to determine disease recurrence.

Expectant management: Closely watching a patient's condition but not giving treatment unless symptoms appear or change, or there are changes in test results. Expectant management avoids problems that may be caused by treatments such as radiation or surgery. It is used to find early signs that the condition is getting worse. During expectant management, patients may be given certain exams and tests. It is sometimes used in prostate cancer. Also called deferred therapy.

First course of therapy: All treatments administered to the patient after the original diagnosis of cancer to destroy or modify the cancer tissue. See below for detailed information on timing and treatment plan documentation requirements.

Hospice: A program that provides special care for people who are near the end of life and for their families, either at home, in freestanding facilities, or within hospitals. Hospice care may include treatment that destroys or modifies cancer tissue. If performed as part of the first course, treatment that destroys or modifies cancer tissue is collected when given in a hospice setting. “Hospice, NOS” is not specific enough to be included as first course treatment.

Neoadjuvant therapy: Systemic treatment (chemotherapy, endocrine/hormone therapy, targeted therapy, immune therapy, or biological therapy) and/or radiation therapy before intended or performed surgical resection to improve local therapy and long-term outcomes. Neoadjuvant therapy is administered to reduce disease burden, eradicate, or control undiscovered metastases, and improve outcomes of overall survival and disease-free survival.

Example: Pt diagnosed with 3cm Lt. breast nodule and core bx c/w High Grade DCIS w/apocrine features and Lt. axillary LN core bx c/w mets invasive ductal ca. Pt. had neoadjuvant treatment f/w w/Lt. skin sparing mastectomy w/SLN bx with no residual ds on pathology report.

Bridge Therapy: Limited systemic exposure when the intent was not neoadjuvant; treatment did not meet the definition of neoadjuvant therapy.

Example: Patients receive some type of therapy prior to surgical resection, but not enough to qualify for a full course of neoadjuvant therapy.

Palliative treatment: The World Health Organization describes palliative care as treatment that improves the quality of life by preventing or relieving suffering.

Note: Palliative therapy is part of the first course of therapy only when it destroys or modifies cancer tissue.

Example: The patient was diagnosed with stage IV cancer of the prostate with painful bone metastases. The patient starts radiation treatment intended to shrink the tumor in the bone and relieve the intense pain. The radiation treatments are palliative because they relieve the bone pain; the radiation is also first course of therapy because it destroys proliferating cancer tissue.

Surgical procedure: Any surgical procedure coded in the fields Surgery of Primary Site, Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery, or Surgery of Other Regional or Distant Sites.

Treatment: Procedures that destroy or modify primary (primary site) or secondary (metastatic) cancer tissue.

Treatment failure: The treatment modalities did not destroy or modify the cancer cells. The tumor either became larger (disease progression) or stayed the same size after treatment.

Watchful waiting: Closely watching a patient’s condition but not giving treatment unless symptoms appear or change. Watchful waiting is sometimes used in conditions that progress slowly. It is also used when the risks of treatment are greater than the possible benefits. During watchful waiting, patients may be given certain tests and exams. Watchful waiting is sometimes used in prostate cancer. It is a type of expectant management.

Maintenance Therapy: Treatment that is given to help keep cancer from coming back after it has disappeared following the initial therapy. It may include treatment with drugs, vaccines, or antibodies that kill cancer cells, and it may be given for a long time.

Death Certificate Clearance Overview

The Washington State Cancer Registry conducts Death Clearance on an annual basis. We follow the North American Association of Central Cancer Registries guidelines for conducting death clearance. You can find a complete overview, explanation, and minimum guidelines for conducting death clearance in the Death Clearance Manual on the NAACCR website: https://www.naacr.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/05/NAACCR_Death-Clearance_Manual-4-23-FINAL.pdf.

Explained in this section are specific practices and procedures that may be unique to our registry.

We perform a manual review of all vital statistics records and use the information to update matching cases in our database. To ensure accurate incidence reporting, we perform follow back on death file records that indicate cancer as a cause of death for the individuals listed in the master death file who are not in our database. We also perform follow-back on record matches that list a type of cancer not previously captured in our database to ensure the individual did not develop additional reportable cancers. Our registry only performs follow-back on cases that are not part of the 13-county western Washington SEER region.

Follow-Back Procedures

The registry will send a letter to the certifying MD indicated in the death file requesting information on patients that died of cancer but were not captured in our database.

We use the information received from the certifying MD to determine whether the case is reportable and requires additional follow-up with other physicians and treatment centers. Based on the information received from the facilities, cases are either abstracted as DCO cases, (if no further information can be provided) MD cases, or full incidence cases. If we do not receive follow-back information before the completion of death clearance, we update and enter the case information into our database as soon as the data becomes available.

Patient Address and Residency Rules

The patient's address at diagnosis is the patient's place of residence at the time of original diagnosis. It does not change if the patient moves. If the patient has more than one primary tumor, the address at diagnosis may be different for each primary tumor.

The current address initially is the patient's residence at the time the patient was first seen at the accessioning facility for this primary. The current address is updated if the patient moves. If the patient has more than one primary tumor, the current address should be the same for each primary.

Normally a residence is the home named by the patient. Legal status and citizenship are not factors in residency decisions. Rules of residency are identical to or comparable with the rules of the Census Bureau's definition, "the place where he or she lives and sleeps most of the time or the place the person considers to be his or her usual home." State Vital Statistics rules may differ from Census rules. Do not record residence from the death certificate. Review each case carefully.

Rules for Persons with Ambiguous Residences

Persons with More than One Residence (summer and winter homes): Use the address the patient specifies if a usual residence is not apparent.

Persons with No Usual Residence (transients, homeless): Use the address of the place the patient was staying when the cancer was diagnosed. This location may be a shelter or the diagnosing facility.

Persons Away at School: College students are residents of the school area. Boarding school students below the college level are residents of their parents' homes.

Persons in Institutions: The Census Bureau states, "Persons under formally authorized, supervised care or custody" are residents of the institution. This classification includes the following:

- Incarcerated persons
- Persons in nursing, convalescent, and rest homes
- Persons in home, schools, hospitals, or wards for the physically disabled, mentally retarded, or mentally ill.
- Long-term residents of other hospitals, such as Veterans Affairs (VA) hospitals.

Person in the Armed Forces and on Maritime Ships: Members of the armed forces are residents of the installation area. Use the stated address for military personnel and their families. Military personnel may use installation address or the surrounding community's address. The Census Bureau has detailed residency rules for Navy personnel, Coast Guard, and maritime ships. Refer to Census Bureau publications for the detailed rules.

Address at Diagnosis—Number and Street (NAACCR Item #2330)

Description

Identifies the patient's address (number and street) at the time of diagnosis.

Explanation

Allows for the analysis of cancer clusters, environmental studies, or health services research and is useful for epidemiology purposes. A patient's physical address takes precedence over a post office box. If a patient has multiple primary tumors the address may be different if diagnosed at different times. Do not update this field if the patient moves after diagnosis.

Note: ACoS facilities are required to provide information for this field regardless of class of case.

Coding Instructions

1. Record the number and street address or the rural mailing address of the patient's usual residence when the tumor was diagnosed.
2. Record the physical number and street address of the patient at diagnosis. If the patient also has a Post Office (PO) Box address, record the PO Box address in *Address at Diagnosis—Supplemental*.
3. Spell out the address fully with standardized use of abbreviations and punctuation per U.S. Postal Service (USPS) postal addressing standards. The USPS Postal Addressing Standards, Publication 28, May 2015, can be found on the Internet at <http://pe.usps.gov/cpim/ftp/pubs/pub28/pub28.pdf>.
4. The use of capital letters is preferred by the USPS; use recognized USPS standardized abbreviations. Do not use punctuation unless absolutely necessary to clarify an address; leave space between numbers and words.

Example: 103 FIRST AVE SW APT 102

5. Limit abbreviations to those recognized by the Postal Service standard abbreviations. A complete list of recognized street abbreviations is provided in [Appendix C of USPS Publication 28](#).

Street Address Abbreviations

| ABBREV. | DESCRIPTION | ABBREV. | DESCRIPTION | ABBREV. | DESCRIPTION |
|---------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|-------------|
| APT | Apartment | FL | Floor | S | South |
| AVE | Avenue | N | North | SE | Southeast |
| BLDG | Building | NE | Northeast | SQ | Square |
| BLVD | Boulevard | NW | Northwest | ST | Street |

| | | | | | |
|------|------------|------|---------|------|-----------|
| CIR | Circle | PLZ | Plaza | STE | Suite |
| CT | Court | PK | Park | SW | Southwest |
| DEPT | Department | PKWY | Parkway | UNIT | Unit |
| DR | Drive | RD | Road | W | West |
| E | East | RM | Room | | |

6. Punctuation is normally limited to periods (for example, 39.2 RD), slashes for fractional addresses (101 ½ MAIN ST), and hyphens when a hyphen carries meaning (289-01 MONTGOMERY AVE). Use of the pound sign (#) to designate address units should be avoided whenever possible. The preferred notation is as follows: 102 MAIN ST APT 101. If a pound sign is used, there must be a space between the pound sign and the secondary number (425 FLOWER BLVD # 72).
7. If the patient has multiple tumors, the address may be different for different primaries.
8. Do not update this data item if the patient's address changes.
9. Enter UNKNOWN when the patient's street address is unknown.

Patients with an Unknown Address:

If the patient's address is not available in the medical record, record **UNKNOWN**. Do not leave blank. These cases should be rare, and every effort should be made to obtain a valid address. The address data fields for these cases should be recorded as the city **Unknown**, the state as **ZZ**, the zip code should be **99999** and the FIPS as **999**. **Do not record the reporting facility's city, state, zip and FIPS.**

Note: Document in Text Remarks/Other Pertinent Information: Patient address is unknown. An excessive number of unknown addresses will result in additional efforts by WSCR staff to obtain a valid address which may include contacting the reporting facility or managing/following physician.

Use the USPS Zip Code Look Up tool for help in completing address information at <https://www.usps.com/>.

Persons with More than One Residence:

These include snowbirds who live in the south for the winter months, sunbirds who live in the north during the summer months. This also includes persons with vacation residences which they occupy for a portion of the year.

Code the residence where the patient spends the majority of time (usual residence).

If the usual residence is not known or the information is not available, code the residence the patient specifies at the time of diagnosis.

Persons with No Usual Residence:

Homeless people and transients are examples of persons with no usual residence.

Code the patient's residence at the time of diagnosis as unknown.

Note: Under pertinent information document that patient is homeless. An unknown address is not the same as homeless.

Temporary Residents:

Code the place of usual residence rather than the temporary address for:

- a. Migrant workers
- b. Persons temporarily residing with family during cancer treatment.
- c. Military personnel on temporary duty assignment
- d. Boarding school students below the college level (code the parent's residence)

Code the residence where the student is living while attending **college**.

Code the address of the institution for **Persons in Institutions**.

- e. Persons who are incarcerated
- f. Persons who are physically or mentally handicapped or mentally ill who are residents of homes, schools, hospitals, or wards.
- g. Residents of nursing and rest homes
- h. Long-term residents of other hospitals such as Veteran's Administration (VA) hospitals

Persons in the Armed Forces and on Maritime Ships (Merchant Marine):

Armed Forces-For military personnel and their family members, code the address of the military installation or surrounding community as stated by the patient.

Personnel Assigned to Navy, Coast Guard, and Maritime Ships-The US Census Bureau has detailed rules for determining residency for personnel assigned to these ships. The rules refer to the ship's deployment, port of departure, destination, and its homeport. Refer to US Census Bureau Publications for detailed rules www.census.gov.

Use residency information from a **death certificate** only when the residency from other sources is coded as unknown. Review each case carefully and apply the U.S. Census Bureau Publications for determining residence. For example, the death certificate may give the person's previous home address rather than the nursing home address as the place of residence. If the person was a resident of a nursing home at diagnosis, use the nursing home address as the place of residence.

Address at Dx - Supplemental (NAACCR Item #2335)

Description

Provides the ability to store additional address information such as the name of a place or facility (a nursing home or name of an apartment complex).

Explanation

Address at Diagnosis—Supplemental allows for additional address information such as the name of a place or facility (for example, a nursing home, apartment complex, or other mailing address) at the time of diagnosis. The data item is collected by SEER registries for identification and matching purposes; it is not submitted to NCI SEER.

Coding Instructions

Record the name of the place or facility where the patient resided when the tumor was diagnosed.

For example, the name of an apartment complex or a nursing home.

If the patient has multiple tumors, the address may be different for different primaries.

1. Do **not** use this data item to record the number and street address of the patient. Record number and street in *Address at Diagnosis—Number and Street*.
2. Do **not** update this data item if the patient's address changes.
3. Leave blank if this data item is not needed.

Address at Diagnosis--City (NAACCR Item #70)

Description

Identifies the name of the city or town in which the patient resides at the time the tumor is diagnosed and treated.

Explanation

Address at Diagnosis--City captures the name of the city or town of the patient's residence at the time of diagnosis. This data item is collected by SEER registries for identification and matching purposes; it is not submitted to NCI SEER.

Coding Instructions

1. Record the city of the physical number and street address of the patient at diagnosis. If the patient also has a Post Office (PO) Box address, record the PO Box address in *Address at Diagnosis-Supplemental*.
2. Do not use punctuation, special characters, or numbers. The use of capital letters is preferred by the United States Postal Service (USPS), use abbreviations when necessary.
3. If the patient has multiple malignancies/tumors, the city or town of residence at diagnosis may be different for different primaries.
4. Do not update city/town if the patient's city/town of residence changes.
5. Enter UNKNOWN if the patient's city or town is unknown.
6. See [Residency Rules](#) for further instructions.

Note: Every effort should be made to record the patient's address from resources available in your facility. If the patient's address is not available, do not leave blank. The address data fields for these cases should be recorded Unknown in the street address, Unknown in the city, ZZ in the state, 99999 in the zip code and 999 in the FIPS data field. Do not record the reporting facility's city, state, zip and FIPS for unknown addresses.

| Code | Reason |
|-----------|--|
| CITY NAME | Do not use punctuation, special characters, or numbers. The use of capital letters is preferred by the USPS; it also guarantees consistent results in queries and reporting. Abbreviate where necessary. |
| UNKNOWN | If the patient's city or town is unknown. |

Address at Diagnosis-- (State)

(NAACCR Item #80)

Description

Identifies the patient's state of residence at the time of diagnosis.

Explanation

The state of residence is part of the patient's demographic data and has multiple uses. It indicates referral patterns and allows for the analysis of cancer clusters or environmental studies.

Coding Instructions

1. Use U.S. Postal Service abbreviation for the state, territory, commonwealth, U.S. possession, or Canadian province or territory in which the patient resides at the time the tumor is diagnosed and treated.
2. If the patient has multiple tumors, the state of residence may be different for subsequent primaries.
3. If the patient is a foreign resident, then code either XX or YY depending on the circumstance.
4. Do not update this data item if the patient's state of residence changes.
5. Assign the most specific code possible from [Appendix B](#).

Note: Every effort should be made to record the patient's address from resources available in your facility. If the patient's address is not available, do not leave blank. The address data fields for these cases should be recorded as Unknown in the street address, Unknown in the city, ZZ in the state, 99999 in the zip code and 999 in the FIPS data field. Do not record the reporting facility's city, state, zip and FIPS for unknown addresses.

State Codes

| CODE | DESCRIPTION |
|------|--|
| US | Resident of United States, NOS (state/commonwealth/territory/possession unknown) |
| CD | Resident of Canada, NOS; Use the specific abbreviation of Canadian Provinces/Territories if this information is provided. |
| XX | Resident of a country other than the U.S. (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) and Canada, and the country is known. |
| YY | Resident of a country other than the U.S. (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) and Canada, and the country is unknown. |
| ZZ | Residence unknown. |

Examples:

- A patient's country of residence is documented as France; record XX in the state field.
- Documentation in the patient's medical record states the patient is a resident of a foreign country and no other address documentation provided; record YY in the state field.
- The patient's medical record states the patient lives in a territory, commonwealth, or possession of the United States and no other address documentation is provided, record US in the state field.
- If every valid attempt has been made to obtain the address and it is still unknown, record ZZ in the state field.

Canadian Provinces/Territories

| PROVINCE/TERRITORY | ABBREVIATION | PROVINCE/TERRITORY | ABBREVIATION |
|---------------------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|
| Alberta | AB | Nunavut | NU |
| British Columbia | BC | Ontario | ON |
| Manitoba | MB | Prince Edward Island | PE |
| New Brunswick | NB | Quebec | QC |
| Newfoundland and Labrador | NF | Saskatchewan | SK |
| Northwest Territories | NT | Yukon | YT |
| Nova Scotia | NA | | |

State and Territory Abbreviations (Refer to the ZIP Code directory for further listings).

| STATE | | STATE | | STATE | |
|----------------------|----|----------------|----|----------------|----|
| Alabama | AL | Kentucky | KY | North Dakota | ND |
| Alaska | AK | Louisiana | LA | Ohio | OH |
| Arizona | AZ | Maine | ME | Oklahoma | OK |
| Arkansas | AR | Maryland | MD | Oregon | OR |
| California | CA | Massachusetts | MA | Pennsylvania | PA |
| Colorado | CO | Michigan | MI | Rhode Island | RI |
| Connecticut | CT | Minnesota | MN | South Carolina | SC |
| Delaware | DE | Mississippi | MS | South Dakota | SD |
| District of Columbia | DC | Missouri | MO | Tennessee | TN |
| Florida | FL | Montana | MT | Texas | TX |
| Georgia | GA | Nebraska | NE | Utah | UT |
| Hawaii | HI | Nevada | NV | Vermont | VT |
| Idaho | ID | New Hampshire | NH | Virginia | VA |
| Illinois | IL | New Jersey | NJ | Washington | WA |
| Indiana | IN | New Mexico | NM | West Virginia | WV |
| Iowa | IA | New York | NY | Wisconsin | WI |
| Kansas | KS | North Carolina | NC | Wyoming | WY |

Other U.S. Territories

| OTHER U.S. TERRITORIES | |
|-------------------------------|----|
| American Samoa | AS |
| Guam | GU |
| Puerto Rico | PR |
| Virgin Islands | VI |
| Outlying Islands | UM |

Address at Diagnosis—Postal Code (ZIP Code) (NAACCR Item #100)

Description

Identifies the postal code of the patient’s address at the time of diagnosis.

Explanation

Address at Diagnosis—Postal Code (ZIP Code) captures the postal code (ZIP Code) of the patient’s residence at diagnosis. This data item is collected by SEER registries for identification and matching purposes; it is not submitted to NCI SEER.

Coding Instructions

1. For U.S. residents, record the patient’s nine-digit extended postal code of the patient’s residence at the time of diagnosis.
2. For Canadian residents, record the six-character postal code.
3. When available, record the postal code for other countries.
4. If the patient has multiple malignancies/tumors, the postal code may be different for all primaries.
5. Do not update this data item if the patient’s postal code changes.

Note: Every effort should be made to record the patient’s address from resources available in your facility. If the patient’s address is not available, do not leave blank. The address data fields for these cases should be recorded as Unknown in the street address, Unknown in the city, ZZ in the state, 99999 in the zip code and 999 in the FIPS data field. Do not record the reporting facility’s city, state, zip and FIPS for unknown addresses.

Zip Code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------------------------|---|
| (actual ZIP Code) | The patient’s nine-digit U.S. extended postal code. Do not record hyphens. |
| 60611_ _ _ _ | When the nine-digit extended US Zip Code is not available, record the five-digit zip code followed by four blanks |
| M6G2S8 _ _ _ | The patient’s six-character Canadian postal code left justified, followed by three blanks. |
| 88888 _ _ _ _ or 888888888 | Permanent address in a country other than Canada, United States, or U.S. possessions and zip code is unknown. |
| 99999 _ _ _ _ or 999999999 | Resident of the United States (including its possessions, etc.) or Canada and the zip code is unknown. |

Examples:

- a. A patient's country of residence is documented as France; record 88888 in the zip code field.
- b. A patient's address is in Canada and the zip code cannot be verified; record 99999 in the zip code field.
- c. A patient's address is not documented in the medical record and remains unknown after researching all your facility's resources; record 99999 in the zip code field.

County (NAACCR Item #90)

Description

Identifies the county of the patient's residence at the time the reportable tumor is diagnosed.

Explanation

This data item may be used for epidemiological purposes. For example: to measure the cancer burden in a particular geographical area.

Coding Instructions

1. For U.S. residents, use codes issued by the Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) publication Counties and Equivalent Entities of the United States, Its Possessions, and Associated Areas. This publication is available in a reference library or can be accessed on the internet through the U.S. EPA's Envirofacts Data Warehouse and Applications Web site at <https://www.epa.gov/>.
2. If the patient has multiple tumors, the county codes may be different for each tumor.
3. If the patient is a non-US resident, use code 999.
4. Do not update this data item if the patient's county of residence changes.
5. See [Appendix A](#)

Note: Every effort should be made to record the patient's address from resources available in your facility. If the patient's address is not available, do not leave blank. The address data fields for these cases should be recorded as Unknown in the street address, Unknown in the city, ZZ in the state, 99999 in the zip code and 999 in the FIPS data field. Do not record the reporting facility's city, state, zip and FIPS for unknown addresses.

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | DEFINITION |
|---------|---------------------------------------|---|
| 001-997 | County at diagnosis | Valid FIPS code |
| 998 | Outside state/country code is unknown | Known town, city, state, or country of residence, but county code not known AND a resident outside the state of the reporting institution (must meet all criteria). |
| 999 | County unknown | The county of the patient is unknown, or the patient is not a United States resident. County is not documented in the patient's medical record. |

Address at Dx - Country (NAACCR Item #102)

Description

Identifies the country of the patient's residence at the time of diagnosis. The codes are based on International Organization for Standardization (ISO) 3166-1 alpha-3 country codes, with some custom codes.

Explanation

The country code is part of the patient's demographic data and has multiple uses. It may be useful for understanding risk factors, assessment of patient prognosis, and chances for survival.

Coding Instructions

1. This item corresponds to the other Addr at DX items (state, postal code).
2. Do not change if the patient moves to another country. Patients with more than one tumor may have different countries at diagnosis, however.
3. See [Appendix A](#) for a list of country codes and their respective state codes.
4. This item was first defined for use in 2013; cases diagnosed before that date should be converted automatically by the registry's software.

Country Code Examples

| CODE | COUNTRY |
|------|---------------|
| USA | United States |
| CAN | Canada |
| MEX | Mexico |
| SLV | El Salvador |
| VNM | Viet Nam |

Industry and Occupation

Industry: Business activity of a person's employer. This should be 1-3 words and abbreviations should be avoided.

Occupation: What a person does for work or their job. This should be 1-3 words and may be a person's job title.

Text Usual Industry (NAACCR Item #320)

Description

Text area for information about the patient's usual industry, also known as usual kind of business/industry.

Explanation

Used to identify work-related health hazards; identifies industrial groups or worksite-related groups in which cancer screening or prevention activities may be beneficial.

Definition

Type of business or industry where the patient worked in his or her usual occupation. Examples include manufacturing of tires, dry cleaning services, training of dogs, hospital.

Coding Instructions

1. Document the patient's usual (longest held) industry to the extent that the information is available in the medical record.
2. Be descriptive and specific.

Examples:

Inadequate: "Automobile industry"

Adequate: "Automobile manufacturing"

Inadequate: "Mine"

Adequate: "Copper mine"

Inadequate: "Retail"

Adequate: "Retail bookstore"

-
3. When recording government agencies record the level (federal, state, county, municipal) and the division.

Example:

Inadequate: “Census”

Adequate: “U.S. Census Bureau”

4. Be complete. If the primary activity of the industry is unknown, record the name of the company (with city or town) in which the patient worked the greatest number of years before diagnosis.

Example:

Inadequate: “ABC, Inc.”

Adequate: “ABC, Inc., Tumwater, WA”

5. If the patient’s usual industry is not available or is unknown, but the patient’s current or most recent occupation is recorded, the information for industry should be based upon the information in occupation. Therefore, if current or most recent occupation rather than usual occupation was recorded, record the patient’s current or most recent business/industry. If no information is available regarding patient’s industry, document “Unknown” in the text field. This should be used only as a last resort.

Text Usual Occupation (NAACCR Item #310)

Description

Text area for information about the patient's usual occupation, also known as usual type of job or work.

Explanation

Used to identify work-related health hazards; identifies occupational groups in which cancer screening or prevention activities may be beneficial.

Definition

The type of job the patient was engaged in for the longest time. It is not necessarily the highest paid job, or the job considered the most prestigious, but the one that accounted for the greatest number of working years.

Exception

If a patient has been a homemaker for most of her adult life, but has ever worked outside the home, report the occupation held outside the home.

Coding Instructions

1. Document the patient's usual occupation, the kind of work performed during most of the patient's working life before diagnosis of this tumor, to the extent that the information is available in the medical record. Make sure the recorded usual occupation matches the recorded industry. Do not record "retired."
2. Be descriptive, specific, and complete: Record the word or words which most clearly describe the kind of work or type of duties performed by the patient.

Examples:

Inadequate: "Teacher"

Adequate: "Preschool teacher," "high school teacher"

Inadequate: "Laborer"

Adequate: "Residential bricklayer"

Inadequate: "worked in a warehouse," "worked in a shipping department"

Adequate: "Warehouse forklift operator"

Inadequate: “Engineer”

Adequate: “Chemical engineer,” “Railroad engineer”

Inadequate: “Self-employed”

Adequate: “Self-employed auto mechanic”

3. If the patient’s usual occupation is not known, record the patient’s current or most recent occupation, or any available occupation. If no information is available regarding patient’s occupation document “Unknown” in the text field. This should be used only as a last resort.

Commonly confused occupations

Contractor vs. skilled worker—

- a. A contractor mainly obtains contracts and supervises work.
- b. A “skilled worker” works with his or her own tools as a carpenter, plasterer, plumber, or electrician.

Machine operator vs. machinist vs. mechanic—

- a. A “machine operator” operates machines.
- b. A “machinist” sets up and operates machines.
- c. A “mechanic” repairs, installs, and adjusts machines.

Lymph Node/Lymph Node Chain Reference Table

Use this table with the Primary Site and Histology Rules to determine whether involved lymph nodes are in a single ICD-O-3 lymph node region or in multiple ICD-O-3 lymph node regions.

This table contains the names of lymph nodes that have the capsule and sinus structure of true lymph nodes. Lymphoid tissue such as that in the GI tract, tonsils, etc., is not represented in this table.

Note: Pathology reports may identify lymph nodes within most organs, the most common being breast, parotid gland, lung, and pancreas. The lymph nodes in these organs are called intra- (organ name) lymph nodes such as intramammary lymph nodes. We have included the most common intra-organ lymph nodes on this table. For an intra-organ lymph node not listed on the table, code to the ICD-O-3 topography code for that organ's regional lymph node chain(s).

| Lymph Node/Lymph Node Chain | ICD-O-3 Code | ICD-O-3 Lymph Node Region(S) | TNM Staging |
|---|--------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Abdominal | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Anorectal (pararectal) | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Anterior axillary (pectoral) | C773 | Axilla or arm | Axillary, right and left* |
| Anterior cecal (prececal) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Anterior deep cervical (laterotracheal, recurrent laryngeal, recurrent pharyngeal) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Anterior jugular | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Anterior mediastinal | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Aortic (ascending, lateral, lumbar, subaortic, NOS) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Aortico-pulmonary window (subaortic) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Apical (subclavian) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Appendiceal | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Apical axillary (deep axillary, Level III axillary) | C773 | Axilla or arm | Axillary, right and left* |
| Aselli's glands (nodes near pancreas) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Auricular (infraauricular, postauricular, preauricular, retroauricular, NOS) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Axillary (anterior, brachial, deep, lateral, superficial, NOS) | C773 | Axilla or arm | Axillary, right and left* |
| Axillary (Level 1 [low axillary, superficial axillary], Level II, Level III [apical, deep]) | C773 | Axillar or arm | Infraclavicular, right and left* |
| Azygos (lower paratracheal) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |

| Lymph Node/Lymph Node Chain | ICD-O-3 Code | ICD-O-3 Lymph Node Region(S) | TNM Staging |
|---|--------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Brachial (lateral axillary) | C773 | Axilla or arm | Axillary, right and left* |
| Brachiocephalic | C773 | Axilla or arm | Axillary, right and left* |
| Bronchial | C771 | Intrathoracic | Hilar |
| Bronchopulmonary (hilar) (proximal lobar) (pulmonary root) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Hilar |
| Buccal (buccinator) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Calot's node (cystic, cysto-hepatic triangle or hepato-biliary triangle) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Cardiac (cardial) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Cardioesophageal (tracheobronchial, tracheal bifurcation) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Carinal (tracheal bifurcation, tracheobronchial) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Caval (para-) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Cecal (anterior, posterior, prececal, retrocecal, NOS) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Celiac | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Central compartment (paralaryngeal, prelaryngeal, [Delphian]) adjacent to thyroid gland | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Cervical, NOS | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Cervical paratracheal | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Cervical periesophageal | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Cloquet's node (inguinal) | C774 | Inguinal region or leg | Inguino-femoral, right and left* |
| Colic (ileocolic, left, mesocolic, middle, right, NOS) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Common bile duct (pericholedochal) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Common hepatic | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Common iliac | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Cubital | C773 | Axilla or arm | Axillary, right and left* |
| Cystic (Calot's node, cysto-hepatic triangle, or hepato-biliary triangle) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Cystic duct | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Deep axillary | C773 | Axilla or arm | Axillary, right and left* |

| Lymph Node/Lymph Node Chain | ICD-O-3 Code | ICD-O-3 Lymph Node Region(S) | TNM Staging |
|---|--------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Deep cervical (lower, middle, upper, NOS) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Cervical, right and left* |
| Delphian node (precricoid) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Deltopectoral | C773 | Axilla or arm | Axillary, right and left* |
| Diaphragmatic, sub | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Duodenal | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Epicolic (Foramen or Winslow, omental) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Epitrochlear | C773 | Axilla or arm | Axillary, right and left* |
| Esophageal (para-, peri-) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Esophageal groove | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| External iliac | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Facial (buccal, buccinator, nasolabial) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Femoral (superficial inguinal) | C774 | Inguinal region or leg | Inguino-femoral, right and left* |
| Foramen of Winslow (epicolic, omental) | C774 | Inguinal region or leg | Inguino-femoral, right and left* |
| Gastric (inferior, left, right, superior, NOS) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Gastrocolic | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Gastroduodenal | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Gastroepiploic (gastro-omental) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Gastrohepatic | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Gastropancreatic | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Gerota'a node (promontorial, middle sacral) | C775 | Pelvic | Para-aortic |
| Greater curvature | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Greater omentum (greater omental) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Hemorrhoidal (inferior, middle, superior, NOS) | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Hepatic artery | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Hepatic pedicle | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Hepatoduodenal ligament (hilar) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Highest deep inguinal (Rosenmuller or Node of Cloquet) | C774 | Inguinal region or leg | Inguino-femoral, right and left* |
| Hilar ([in hilus of liver], hepatoduodenal ligament, porta hepatis, portal, splenic, NOS) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |

| Lymph Node/Lymph Node Chain | ICD-O-3 Code | ICD-O-3 Lymph Node Region(S) | TNM Staging |
|---|--------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Hilar (bronchial, bronchopulmonary, proximal lobar, pulmonary root) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Hilar, right and left* |
| Hypogastric (internal iliac) | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Ileocolic | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Iliac (common, external, internal [hypogastric, obturator]) | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Inferior deep cervical (scalene) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Inferior gastric (right, NOS) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Inferior hemorrhoidal | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Inferior (deep) jugular | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Inferior mesenteric | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Inferior rectal (hemorrhoidal) | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Inferior phrenic vein | C771 | Intra-thoracic | Mediastinal |
| Inferior vena cava | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Infraauricular | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Infraclavicular (subclavicular) | C773 | Axilla or arm | Infraclavicular, right and left* |
| Infrapyloric | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Infundibulopelvic (utero-ovarian) | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Inguinal (deep, sublingual, superficial, NOS) | C774 | Inguinal region or leg | Inguino-femoral, right and left* |
| Interaortocaval | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Intercostal | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Interlobar (within the lung) (intrapulmonary) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Internal iliac (hypogastric, obturator) | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Internal jugular (upper deep cervical) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Internal mammary (parasternal) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Interpectoral (Rotter's node) | C773 | Axilla or arm | Axillary, right and left* |
| Intestinal | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Intra-abdominal | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Intrabronchial, NOS | C771 | Intrathoracic | Hilar |
| Intramammary | C773 | Axilla or arm | Axillary, right and left* |
| Intrapancreatic | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |

| Lymph Node/Lymph Node Chain | ICD-O-3 Code | ICD-O-3 Lymph Node Region(S) | TNM Staging |
|--|--------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Intraparotid | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Intrapelvic | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Intrapulmonary (segmental, subsegmental) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Jugular (anterior, inferior [deep], internal, lateral, lower, mid, superior, NOS) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Lateral aortic (ascending, lumbar, subaortic) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Lateral axillary (brachial) | C773 | Axilla or arm | Axillary, right and left* |
| Lateral compartment (jugular, mid and lower; supraclavicular; upper deep jugular; spinal accessory; retropharyngeal; submandibular; submental) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Lateral jugular | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Laterosacral (lateral sacral) | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Laterotracheal (anterior deep cervical) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Cervical, right and left* |
| Left colic | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Left gastric (superior gastric) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Left gastrocolic (superior gastrocolic) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Left supraclavicular (Virchow's node, Trosier's node) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Leg/Lower limb | C774 | Inguinal region or leg | Inguino-femoral, right and left* |
| Lesser curvature | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Lesser omentum (lesser omental) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Level I axillary (low axillary) (superficial axillary) | C773 | Axilla or arm | Infraclavicular, right and left* |
| Level II axillary | C773 | Axillar or arm | Infraclavicular, right and left* |
| Level III axillary (deep axillary, high axillary) | C773 | Axillar or arm | Infraclavicular, right and left* |
| Lineal (splenic) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Lobar (intrapulmonary) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Hilar |

| Lymph Node/Lymph Node Chain | ICD-O-3 Code | ICD-O-3 Lymph Node Region(S) | TNM Staging |
|---|--------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Lobar (proximal, pulmonary) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Hilar |
| Low axillary (Level I axillary) | C773 | Axilla or arm | Infraclavicular, right and left* |
| Lower deep cervical | C771 | Intrathoracic | Cervical, right and left* |
| Lower jugular | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Lower paratracheal (azygos) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Lower periesophageal (intrathoracic esophagus) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Lower peritracheal | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Lower thoracic paraesophageal | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Lumbar aortic (ascending, lateral, subaortic) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Mandibular | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Mastoid (postauricular, retroauricular, NOS) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Mediastinal (anterior, posterior, superior, NOS) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Mesenteric (inferior, sigmoid [sigmoidal], superior, NOS) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Mesocolic | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Mid jugular | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Midcolic | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Middle deep cervical | C771 | Intrathoracic | Cervical, right and left* |
| Middle (right) colic | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Middle hemorrhoidal | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Middle sacral (Gerota's node, promontorial) | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Middle thoracic paraesophageal | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Nasolabial (facial) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Node of Cloquet's or Rosenmuller (highest deep inguinal) | C774 | Inguinal region or leg | Inguino-femoral, right and left* |
| Obturator (internal iliac) | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Pancreatic (Aselli's glands [nodes near pancreas], parapancreatic; peripancreatic, NOS) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |

| Lymph Node/Lymph Node Chain | ICD-O-3 Code | ICD-O-3 Lymph Node Region(S) | TNM Staging |
|--|--------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Pancreaticoduodenal (anterior, posterior, NOS) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Pancreaticosplenic (pancreaticolineal) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Para-aortic | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Parabronchial (peribronchial) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Paracardial | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Paracaval | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Paracervical | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Paracolic (pericolic) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Paraesophageal | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Paralaryngeal | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Parametrial | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Parapancreatic | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Parapharyngeal | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Pararectal (anorectal) | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Parasternal (internal mammary) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Paratracheal (lower, NOS) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Parotid (peri-, NOS) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Pectoral (anterior axillary) | C773 | Axilla or arm | Axillary, right and left* |
| Pelvic, NOS | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Peri-aortic | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Peri-parotid | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Peri-thymic | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Peribronchial (parabronchial) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Pericardial (pericardiac) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Pericaval | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Pericholedochal (common bile duct) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Pericolic (paracolic) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Periduodenal | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Periesophageal | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Perigastric (except cardiac) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Peripancreatic | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |

| Lymph Node/Lymph Node Chain | ICD-O-3 Code | ICD-O-3 Lymph Node Region(S) | TNM Staging |
|---|--------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Periportal | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Periprostatic | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Perirectal | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Periparotid | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Perithyroidal | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Peritracheal (lower) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Periureteral | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Perivesical | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Pharyngeal (Delphian node, prepharyngeal, retropharyngeal, NOS) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical right and left* |
| Phrenic vein (inferior, superior, NOS) | C771 | Intra-thoracic | Mediastinal |
| Popliteal | C774 | Inguinal region or leg | Inguino-femoral, right and left* |
| Porta hepatis (in hilus of liver) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Portal (portal vein) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Postauricular (mastoid, retroauricular) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Posterior axillary (subscapular) | C773 | Axilla or arm | Axillary, right and left* |
| Posterior cecal (retrocecal) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Posterior cervical (spinal accessory) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Posterior mediastinal (tracheoesophageal) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Postglandular | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Posterior triangle | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Postvascular | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Preaortic | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Preauricular | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Precarinal | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Prececal (anterior cecal) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Precricoid (Delphian node) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Preglandular | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |

| Lymph Node/Lymph Node Chain | ICD-O-3 Code | ICD-O-3 Lymph Node Region(S) | TNM Staging |
|---|--------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Prepharyngeal (Delphian node), adjacent to thyroid gland; anterior to thyroid isthmus | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Presacral | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Presymphseal | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Pretracheal | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Prevascular | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Promontorial (Gerota's node, middle sacral) | C775 | Pelvic | Para-aortic |
| Proximal lobar (bronchopulmonary, hilar, pulmonary root) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Hilar |
| Proximal mesentery | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Pulmonary ligament | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Pulmonary (pulmonary root, NOS) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Hilar |
| Pyloric (infrapyloric, subpyloric, suprapyloric) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Rectal (superior, NOS) | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Recurrent laryngeal (anterior deep cervical, laterotracheal) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Recurrent pharyngeal (anterior deep cervical) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Renal artery | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Renal hilar | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Retroaortic | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Retro-auricular (mastoid, postauricular) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Retrocaval | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Retrocecal (posterior cecal) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Retrocrural | C771 | Intra-thoracic | Mediastinal |
| Retropancreatic | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Retroperitoneal | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Retropharyngeal | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Retrotracheal (tracheal) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Right colic | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Right gastric | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Rosenmuller or Node of Cloquet (highest deep inguinal) | C774 | Inguinal region or leg | Inguino-femoral, right and left* |
| Rotter's nodes (interpectoral between major and minor pectoralis) | C773 | Axilla or arm | Axillary, right and left* |

| Lymph Node/Lymph Node Chain | ICD-O-3 Code | ICD-O-3 Lymph Node Region(S) | TNM Staging |
|--|--------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Rouviere's node (retropharyngeal) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Sacral (lateral sacral, laterosacral, middle sacral, presacral, NOS) | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Sacral (uterosacral) | C774 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Scalene (inferior deep cervical) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Segmental (intrapulmonary, subsegmental) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Sigmoid (sigmoidal mesenteric, NOS) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Sister Mary Joseph | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Spermatic vein | C774 | Inguinal region or leg | Inguino-femoral, right and left* |
| Spinal accessory (posterior cervical) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Splenic (hilar, lineal) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Subaortic (ascending, lateral, lumbar) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Subcapsular (posterior axillary) | C773 | Axilla or arm | Infraclavicular, right and left* |
| Subcarinal | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Subclavian (apical) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Subclavicular (infraclavicular) | C773 | Axilla or arm | Axillary, right and left* |
| Subdigastric (jugulodigastric) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Subinguinal (superficial inguinal) | C774 | Inguinal region or leg | Inguino-femoral, right and left* |
| Sublingual | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Submandibular (submaxillary) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Submaxillary (submandibular) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Submental | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Suboccipital (occipital) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Subpleural (in the periphery of the lung) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Subpyloric | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Subsegmental (intrapulmonary, segmental) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Substernal | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |

| Lymph Node/Lymph Node Chain | ICD-O-3 Code | ICD-O-3 Lymph Node Region(S) | TNM Staging |
|--|--------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Superficial axillary (Level I axillary) | C773 | Axilla or arm | Infraclavicular, right and left* |
| Superficial inguinal (femoral, subinguinal) | C774 | Inguinal region or leg | Inguino-femoral, right and left* |
| Superior gastric (left gastric) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Superior gastrocolic (left gastrocolic) | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Mesenteric |
| Superior hemorrhoidal | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Superior hilum | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Superior jugular | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Superior mediastinal | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Superior mesenteric | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Superior phrenic vein | C771 | Intra-thoracic | Mediastinal |
| Superior rectal (hemorrhoidal) | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Supraclavicular (transverse cervical) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Supraomohyoid (jugulo-omohyoid) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Suprapancreatic | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Suprapyloric | C772 | Intra-abdominal | Para-aortic |
| Thoracic | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Thyroid | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Tibial | C774 | Inguinal region or leg | Inguino-femoral, right and left* |
| Tracheal (retrotracheal, NOS) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Tracheal bifurcation (carinal, tracheobronchial) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Tracheobronchial (carinal, tracheal bifurcation) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Tracheoesophageal (posterior mediastinal) | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Transverse cervical (supraclavicular) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Trosier's node (left supraclavicular) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Upper deep cervical (internal jugular) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |
| Upper thoracic paraesophageal | C771 | Intrathoracic | Mediastinal |
| Utero-ovarian (infundibulopelvic) | C775 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |

| Lymph Node/Lymph Node Chain | ICD-O-3 Code | ICD-O-3 Lymph Node Region(S) | TNM Staging |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Uterosacral | C774 | Pelvic | Pelvic, right and left* |
| Virchow's node (left supraclavicular) | C770 | Head, face, and neck | Cervical, right and left* |

*The right and left are separate regions per AJCC.

2018 CHANGES

Reportable Diagnosis List

Definition of Reportable: Meets the criteria for inclusion in a registry. Reportable cases are cases that the registry is required to collect and report. Reporting requirements for SEER registries are established by NCI SEER. A “Reportable List” includes all diagnoses to be reported by the registry to NCI SEER.

1. Malignant Histologies (In Situ and Invasive)

a. Report all histologies with a **behavior code of /2 or /3** in the *International Classification of Diseases for Oncology*, Third Edition (ICD-O-3) and in approved ICD-O-3 updates, except as noted in below.

i. Carcinoid, NOS of the appendix is reportable. As of 1/1/2015, the ICD-O-3 behavior code changed from /1 to /3.

ii. The following diagnoses are reportable. Please note this is not a complete list.

1. Lobular carcinoma in situ (LCIS) of the breast

2. Intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III

a. **Examples:** (not a complete list)

i. Anal intraepithelial neoplasia III (AIN III) of the anus or anal canal (C210-C211)

ii. High grade biliary intraepithelial neoplasia (BiIN III) of the gallbladder (C239)

iii. Laryngeal intraepithelial neoplasia III (LIN III) (C320-C329)

iv. Lobular neoplasia III (LN III)/Lobular intraepithelial neoplasia grade III (LN III) breast (C500-C509)

v. Pancreatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PanIN III) (C250-C259)

vi. Penile intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III (PeIN III) (C600-C609)

vii. Squamous intraepithelial neoplasia III (SIN III) excluding cervix and skin sites coded to C44_

viii. Vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia III (VAIN III) (C529)

ix. Vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia III (VIN III) (C510-C519)

iii. Report Pilocytic/Juvenile astrocytoma; code the histology and behavior as 9421/3

iv. Non-invasive mucinous cystic neoplasm (MCN) of the pancreas with high grade dysplasia is reportable. For neoplasm of the pancreas, the term MCN with high grade dysplasia replaces the term mucinous cystadenocarcinoma, non-invasive.

v. Mature teratoma of the testes in adults is malignant and reportable as 9080/3

vi. **Urine** cytology positive for malignancy is reportable for diagnoses in 2013 and forward.

1. **Exception:** When a subsequent biopsy of a urinary site is negative, do not report
2. Code the primary site to C689 in the absence of any other information
3. Do not implement new/additional casefinding methods to capture these cases.
4. Do not report cytology cases with ambiguous terminology (see — for a list of ambiguous terms)

vii. GIST tumors and thymomas are reportable when there is evidence of multiple foci, lymph node involvement or metastasis

b. Do not report (Exceptions to reporting requirements)

i. **Skin** primary (C440-C449) with any of the following histologies

1. Malignant neoplasm (800-8005)
2. Epithelial carcinoma (8010-8046)
3. Papillary and squamous cell carcinoma (8050-8084)
4. Squamous intraepithelial neoplasia III (8077) arising in perianal skin (C445)
5. Basal cell carcinoma (8090-8110)

a. **Note:** If the registry collects basal or squamous cell carcinoma of the skin sites (C440-C449), sequence them in the 60-99 range and do not report to SEER

ii. Carcinoma in situ of cervix (/2), cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN III) or SIN III of the cervix (C530-C539)

1. **Note:** Collection stopped effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/1996 and later. As of the 2018 data submission, cervical in situ carcinoma is no longer required for any diagnosis year. Sequence all cervix in situ cases in the 60-88 range regardless of diagnosis year.

iii. Prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN III) (C619)

1. **Note:** Collection **stopped** effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/2001 and later.

2. Benign/Non-Malignant Histologies

a. Reference the Required Sites for Benign and Borderline Primary Intracranial and Central Nervous System Tumors table

i. **Note 1:** Benign and borderline tumors of the cranial bones (C410) are **not reportable**.

ii. **Note 2:** Benign and borderline tumors of the peripheral nerves (C47_) are **not reportable**.

-
- b. Report **Pilocytic/Juvenile astrocytoma**; code the histology and behavior as 9421/3
 - c. Report **benign and borderline primary intracranial and central nervous system (CNS)** tumors with a behavior code of /0 or /1 in ICD-O-3, **effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/2004** and later.
 - d. **Neoplasm and tumor** are reportable terms for brain and CNS because they are listed in ICD-O-3 and approved ICD-O-3 updates with behavior codes of /0 and /1.

Site-specific Data Items (SSDI's)

Each Site-specific Data Item (SSDI) applies only to selected primary sites, histologies, and years of diagnosis. Depending on applicability and standard-setter requirements, SSDI's may be left blank.

SEER has developed a staging tool referred to as [SEER*RSA](#) that provides information (primary/site/histology/other factors defined) about each cancer schema. The following table lists the site-specific schema discriminators and site-specific data items (SSDIs) that are new and are required for collection in 2018. For more information about schemas and schema IDs, go to the [SSDI Manual, Appendix A](#).

Table 1 lists Schema Discriminators with the corresponding NAACCR item number and description implemented in 2018. **Schema Discriminators are required for staging.** Table 2 lists SSDIs required for staging.

Table 1: Schema Discriminators Implemented in 2018

| Schema Discriminator | NAACCR Item # | Schema Discriminator Description |
|------------------------|---------------|---|
| Schema Discriminator 1 | 3926 | Occult Head and Neck Lymph Nodes |
| Schema Discriminator 1 | 3926 | Nasopharynx/Pharyngeal Tonsil |
| Schema Discriminator 2 | 3927 | Oropharyngeal p16 |
| Schema Discriminator 1 | 3926 | EsophagusGEJunction (EGJ)/Stomach |
| Schema Discriminator 2 | 3927 | Histology Discriminator for 8020/3 |
| Schema Discriminator 1 | 3926 | BileDuctsDista/BileDuctsPerihilar/Cystic Duct |
| Schema Discriminator 1 | 3926 | Primary Peritoneum Tumor |
| Schema Discriminator 1 | 3926 | Urethra/Prostatic Urethra |
| Schema Discriminator 1 | 3926 | Melanoma Ciliary Body/Melanoma Iris |
| Schema Discriminator 1 | 3926 | Lacrimal Gland/Sac |
| Schema Discriminator 1 | 3926 | Thyroid Gland/Thyroglossal Duct |
| Schema Discriminator 1 | 3926 | Plasma Cell Myeloma Terminology |
| Schema Discriminator 1 | 3926 | Histology Discriminator for 9591/3 |

Table 2: Site-specific Data Items Required for Staging*

| Schema | NAACCR Item # | SSDI |
|--|---------------|--|
| Breast | 3882 | LN Positive Axillary Level I-II |
| Breast | 3827 | Estrogen Receptor Summary |
| Breast | 3855 | HER2 Overall Summary |
| Breast | 3904 | Oncotype DX Recurrence Score-Invasive |
| Breast | 3915 | Progesterone Receptor Summary |
| Corpus Adenosarcoma | 3911 | Peritoneal Cytology |
| Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma | 3911 | Peritoneal Cytology |
| Corpus Sarcoma | 3911 | Peritoneal Cytology |
| Esophagus and Esophagus GE Junction (Squamous) | 3829 | Esophagus and EGJ Tumor Epicenter |
| Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body | 3887 | Measured Basal Diameter |
| Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body | 3888 | Measured Thickness |
| Melanoma Iris | 3887 | Measured Basal Diameter |
| Melanoma Iris | 3888 | Measured Thickness |
| Melanoma Skin | 3869 | LDH Level |
| Mycosis Fungoides | 3910 | Peripheral Blood Involvement |
| Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+) | 3883 | LN Size |
| Placenta | 3837 | Gestational Trophoblastic Prognostic Score Index |
| Prostate | 3920 | PSA (Prostatic Specific Antigen) Lab Value |
| Testis | 3923 | S Category Clinical |
| Testis | 3924 | S Category Pathological |

*Schema Discriminators are required for staging

Summary Stage 2018 (NAACCR Item #764)

Summary Stage 2018 is new for 2018 and stores the directly assigned Summary Stage 2018. This data item is effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2018, and later. Refer to [SEER*RSA](#) for additional information.

| Code | Description |
|------|---|
| 0 | In situ |
| 1 | Localized only |
| 2 | Regional by direct extension only |
| 3 | Regional lymph nodes only |
| 4 | Regional by BOTH direct extension AND regional lymph nodes |
| 7 | Distant site(s)/node(s) involved |
| 8 | Benign, borderline* |
| 9 | Unknown if extension or metastasis (unstaged, unknown, or unspecified) Death certificate only case |

*Applicable for the following Summary Stage 2018 chapters: Brain, CNS Other, Intracranial Gland.

CoC Accredited Flag (NAACCR Item #2152)

The CoC Accredited Flag, effective 01/01/2018, identifies abstracts from CoC-accredited hospitals. Further, for those abstracts, the flag will designate analytic versus non-analytic abstracts.

| Code | Description |
|-------|---|
| 0 | Abstract prepared at a facility WITHOUT CoC accreditation of its cancer program |
| 1 | ANALYTIC abstract prepared at facility WITH CoC accreditation of its cancer program (Includes Class of Case codes 10-22) |
| 2 | NON-ANALYTIC abstract prepared at facility WITH CoC accreditation of its cancer program (Includes Class of Case codes 30-43 and 99, plus code 00 which is analytic for CoC but not required to be staged) |
| Blank | Not applicable; DCO |

Coding Instructions

1. Instructions for Hospital Cancer Registries

- a. Assign at the time of data abstraction.
- b. Assign manually or automatically assign using registry software.

2. Instructions for Central Cancer Registries

- a. Set the flag to **1** when **any** of the facilities who contributed to the consolidated data for a cancer record set the CoC Accredited Flag to **1**.
- b. Set the flag to **2** when **all** incoming records for the consolidated case have the CoC Accredited Flag set to **2**.
- c. Set the flag to **0** when **all** incoming records for the consolidated case have the CoC Accredited Flag set to **0**.
- d. Set the flag to **2** when incoming records for the consolidated case have the CoC Accredited Flag set to **0** and **2**.
- e. Flag remains **blank** for
 - i. DCO cases

Derived Summary Stage 2018 (NAACCR Item #762)

Derived Summary Stage 2018 is new for 2018. Derived Summary Stage 2018 is derived using the EOD data collection system (EOD Primary Tumor, EOD Regional Nodes, and EOD Metastases) algorithm. Other data items may be included in the derivation process. This data item is effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2018, and later.

| Code | Description |
|------|---|
| 0 | In situ |
| 1 | Localized only |
| 2 | Regional by direct extension only |
| 3 | Regional lymph nodes only |
| 4 | Regional by BOTH direct extension AND regional lymph nodes |
| 7 | Distant site(s)/node(s) involved |
| 8 | Benign, borderline |
| 9 | Unknown if extension or metastasis (unstaged, unknown, or unspecified) Death certificate only case |

Lymphovascular Invasion

(NAACCR Item #1182)

Lymphovascular Invasion indicates whether lymphatic duct or blood vessel is identified in the pathology report.

Note: SEER requires Lymphovascular Invasion (LVI) recorded for penis and testis cases only. SEER registries may submit LVI for other sites when available. Record 8 for sites other than penis and testis when LVI is not available or when not applicable. LVI is always coded 8 for certain sites (see Coding Instruction #6).

| Code | Description |
|------|--|
| 0 | Lymphovascular Invasion stated as Not Present |
| 1 | Lymphovascular Invasion Present/Identified |
| 2 | Lymphatic and small vessel invasion only (L) |
| 3 | Venous (large vessel invasion only) (V) |
| 4 | Both lymphatic and small vessel AND venous (large vessel) invasion |
| 8 | Not applicable |
| 9 | Unknown/Indeterminate/not mentioned in path report |

Coding Instructions

1. **Code from pathology report(s).** If not available, code the absence or presence of lymphovascular invasion as described in the medical record.
 - a. The primary sources of information about lymphovascular invasion are pathology check lists (synoptic reports) developed by the College of American Pathologists. If the case does not have a checklist or synoptic report, code from other sections of the pathology report or a physician's statement, in that order.
 - b. Do not code perineural invasion in this field.
 - c. Information to code this field can be taken from any specimen from the primary tumor (biopsy or resection).
 - d. If lymphovascular invasion is identified in any primary tumor specimen, code as present/identified.
 - e. Assign **Code 8 Not applicable** for benign/borderline brain and CNS tumors.
 - f. For cases treated with neoadjuvant (preoperative) therapy, refer to table below to code this field. However, if documentation in the medical record conflicts with this table, code lymphovascular invasion based on the documentation in the medical record.

| LVI on pathology report Prior to neoadjuvant (preoperative) therapy | LVI on pathology report AFTER neoadjuvant (preoperative) therapy | Code LVI to |
|---|--|--------------------------------|
| 0 - Not present/Not identified | 0 - Not present/Not identified | 0 - Not present/Not identified |
| 0 - Not present/Not identified | 1 - Present/Identified | 1 - Present/Identified |
| 0 - Not present/Not identified | 9 - Unknown/Indeterminate | 9 - Unknown/Indeterminate |
| 1 - Present/Identified | 0 - Not present/Not identified | 1 - Present/Identified |
| 1 - Present/Identified | 1 - Present/Identified | 1 - Present/Identified |
| 1 - Present/Identified | 9 - Unknown/Indeterminate | 1 - Present/Identified |
| 9 - Unknown/Indeterminate | 0 - Not present/Not identified | 9 - Unknown/Indeterminate |
| 9 - Unknown/Indeterminate | 1 - Present/Identified | 1 - Present/Identified |
| 9 - Unknown/Indeterminate | 9 - Unknown/Indeterminate | 9 - Unknown/Indeterminate |

2. Use **code 0** when the pathology report indicates that there is no lymphovascular invasion. Assign code 0 for in situ cases.
3. Use **code 1** when the pathology report or a physician's statement indicates that lymphovascular invasion (or one of its synonyms) is present in the specimen.
 - a. **Synonyms** include, but are not limited to
 - i. Angiolymphatic invasion
 - ii. Blood vessel invasion
 - iii. Lymph vascular emboli
 - iv. Lymphatic invasion
 - v. Lymph-vascular invasion
 - vi. Vascular invasion
4. Lymphovascular invasion must be coded 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 9 for the following Schemas/Schema IDs
 - Ampulla of Vater 00270
 - Appendix 00190
 - Bile Ducts Distal 00260
 - Bile Ducts Intrahepatic 00230

Bile Ducts Perihilar 00250
Bladder 00620
Buccal Mucosa 00076
Cervix 00520
Colon and Rectum 00200
Corpus Adenosarcoma 00542
Corpus Carcinoma 00530
Corpus Sarcoma 00541
Esophagus (including GE Junction) (excluding Squamous) 00169
Esophagus (including GE Junction Squamous 00161
Floor of Mouth 00074
Gum 00073
Hypopharynx 00112
Larynx Glottic 00132
Larynx Other 00130
Larynx Subglottic 00133
Larynx Supraglottic 00131
Lip 00071
Lung 00360
Major Salivary Glands 00080
Maxillary Sinus 00121
Melanoma Skin 00470
Merkel Cell Skin 00460
Mouth Other 00077
Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus 00122
NET Ampulla of Vater 00302
NET Appendix 00320
NET Colon and Rectum 00330
NET Duodenum 00301
NET Pancreas 00340

NET Stomach 00290
Oropharynx (p16-) 00111
Oropharynx (p16+) 00100
Palate Hard 00075
Pancreas 00280
Penis 00570
Placenta 00560
Small Intestine 00180
Stomach 00170
Testis 00590
Thymus 00350
Thyroid 00730
Thyroid Medullary 00740
Tongue Anterior 00072
Vagina 00510
Vulva 00500

5. Lymphovascular invasion must be coded 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, or 9 for the following Schemas/IDs

Anus 00210
Breast (Invasive) 00480
Bone Appendicular Skeleton 00381
Bone Pelvis 00383
Bone Spine 00382
Cystic Duct 00242
Gallbladder 00241
Heart, Mediastinum, and Pleura 00422
Kidney Parenchyma 00600
Kidney Renal Pelvis 00610
Liver 00220
Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body 00672

Melanoma Conjunctiva 00660
Melanoma Iris 00671
Orbital Sarcoma 00700
Parathyroid 00750
Prostate 00580
Retroperitoneum 00440
Skin Eyelid 00640
Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thorax 00421
Soft Tissue Head and Neck 00400
Soft Tissue Other 00450
Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities 00410
Urethra 00631
Urethra-Prostatic 00632

6. Use **code 8** for the following Schemas/IDs

Adnexa Uterine Other 00558
Biliary Other 00278
Brain 00721
Cervical Lymph Nodes, Occult Head and Neck 00060
CNS Other 00722
Conjunctiva 00650
Cutaneous Carcinoma Head and Neck 00150
Digestive Other 00288
Endocrine Other 00778
Eye Other 00718
Fallopian Tube 00553
Genital Female Other 00559
Genital Male Other 00598
HemeRetic 00830
III-Defined Other 99999
Intracranial Gland 00723

Kaposi Sarcoma 00458
Lacrimal Gland 00690
Lacrimal Sac 00698
Lymphoma 00790
Lymphoma (CLL/SLL) 00795
Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa 00710
Melanoma Head and Neck 00140
Middle Ear 00119
Mycosis Fungoides (MF) 00811
NET Adrenal Gland 00770
Ovary 00551
Pharynx Other 00118
Plasma Cell Disorder 00822
Plasma Cell Myeloma 00821
Pleural Mesothelioma 00370
Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS) 00812
Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma 00552
Respiratory Other 00378
Retinoblastoma 00680
Sinus Other 00128
Skin Other 00478
Trachea 00358\
Urinary Other 00638

- a. Schemas other than Penis 00570 and Testis 00590 if the registry has opted not to collect.
- b. For more information about schemas and schema IDs, go to the [SSDI Manual, Appendix A](#).

7. Use **code 9** when

- a. There is no microscopic examination of a primary tissue specimen.
- b. The primary site specimen is cytology only or a fine needle aspiration.
- c. The biopsy is only a very small tissue sample.

-
- d. It is not possible to determine whether lymphovascular invasion is present.
 - e. The pathologist indicates the specimen is insufficient to determine lymphovascular invasion.
 - f. Lymphovascular invasion is not mentioned in the pathology report.
 - g. Primary site is unknown.
8. Clarification between codes 8 and 9
- a. Use code 8 in the following situations
 - i. Standard-setter does not require this item and registry is not collecting it.
 - ii. Schemas listed above in instructions for code 8 for which LVI is always not applicable.
 - b. Use code 9 when there is no information/documentation from the pathology report of other sources.

SEER Site-specific Factor 1 (NAACCR Item #3700)

SEER Site-specific Factor 1 is new for 2018. This data item is reserved for human papilloma virus (HPV) status. This data item applies to the following schemas.

Oropharynx (p16+): C019, C024, C051-C052, C090-C091, C098-C099, C100, C102-C103, C108-C109, C111

Oropharynx (p16-) and Hypopharynx: C019, C024, C051-C052, C090-C091, C098-C099, C100, C102-C103, C108-C109, C111, C129, C130-C132, C138-C139

Lip and Oral Cavity: C000-C009, C020-C023, C028-C029, C030-C031, C039, C040-C041, C048-C049, C050, C058-C059, C060-C062, C068-C069

There is evidence that human papilloma virus (HPV) plays a role in the pathogenesis of some cancers. HPV testing may be performed for prognostic purposes; testing may also be performed on metastatic sites to aid in determination of the primary site.

| Code | Description |
|------|--|
| 0 | HPV negative for viral DNA by ISH test |
| 1 | HPV positive for viral DNA by ISH test |
| 2 | HPV negative for viral DNA by PCR test |
| 3 | HPV positive for viral DNA by PCR test |
| 4 | HPV negative by ISH E6/E7 RNA test |
| 5 | HPV positive by ISH E6/E7 RNA test |
| 6 | HPV negative by RT-PCR E6/E7 RNA test |
| 7 | HPV positive by RT-PCR E6/E7 RNA test |
| 8 | HPV status reported in medical records as positive or negative, but test type is unknown |
| 9 | Unknown if HPV test detecting viral DNA or RNA was performed |

Coding Instructions

1. Codes 0-7 are hierarchical; use the highest code that applies (0 is highest, 7 is lowest)
2. **This data item is only for HPV status determined by tests designed to detect viral DNA or RNA.** Tests based on ISH, PCR, RT-PCR technologies detect the viral DNA or RNA.
3. **Do not record the results of IHC p16 expression in this field.**
 - a. There are several methods for determining HPV status. The most frequently used test is IHC for p16 expression which is a surrogate marker for HPV infection and is not to be recorded in this field.

-
- b. HPV-type 16 refers to **virus type** and is different from p16 overexpression (p16+)
4. Record the results of HPV testing performed on pathologic specimens including surgical and cytological (from cell blocks) tissue from the primary tumor or a metastatic site, including lymph nodes.
 5. Do not record the results of blood tests or serology.
 6. Leave blank when no applicable test is performed.

Grade Clinical (NAACCR Item #3843)

Description

Grade Clinical is new for 2018. This data item records the grade of a solid primary tumor before any treatment (surgical resection or initiation of any treatment including neoadjuvant). For some sites, grade is required to assign the clinical stage group.

For cases diagnosed January 1, 2018, and later, this data item, along with Grade Pathological and Grade Post Therapy, replaces the data item Grade [NAACCR Item #440] as well as site specific factors for cancer sites with alternative grading systems (e.g., breast [Bloom-Richardson], prostate [Gleason]).

Explanation

Grade is a measure of the aggressiveness of the tumor. Grade and cell type are important prognostic indicators for many cancers. **For some sites, grade is required to assign the clinical stage group.**

For those cases that are eligible for AJCC staging, the recommended grading system is specified in the AJCC 8th Edition Chapter. The AJCC 8th Edition Chapter -specific grading systems (codes 1-5, L, H, M, S) take priority over the generic grade definitions (codes A-E, 8, 9). For those cases that are not eligible for AJCC staging, if the recommended grading system is not documented, the generic grade definitions would apply.

Coding Instructions

Please see the following URL for detailed coding instructions and site-specific coding rules.
[Grade Coding Instructions and Tables \(naaccr.org\)](http://naaccr.org/grade-coding-instructions-and-tables)

Additional Coding Instructions

If there are multiple pathology consults, ask the pathologist or physician advisor to determine which information should be used.

FIGO (International Federation of Obstetrics and Gynecology) grades are not coded. For a diagnosis that includes a commonly used differentiation term with a FIGO grade, such as moderately differentiated FIGO grade II, disregard the FIGO grade and code according to the term moderately differentiated.

For cases without pathology or cytology confirmation, code the grade of tumor stated on a Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) or Positron Emission Tomography (PET) report if there is no tissue diagnosis (pathology or cytology report).

WHEN CODING GRADE FOR HEMATOPOIETIC AND LYMPHOID NEOPLASMS REMEMBER TO FOLLOW THE INSTRUCTIONS GIVEN AT THE CURRENT HEMATOPOIETIC AND LYMPHOID NEOPLASM MANUAL <https://seer.cancer.gov/tools/heme/>

Grade Pathological (NAACCR Item #3844)

Description

Grade Pathological is new for 2018. This data item records the grade of a solid primary tumor that has been resected and for which no neoadjuvant therapy was administered. If AJCC staging is being assigned, the tumor must have met the surgical resection requirements in the AJCC manual. This may include the grade from the clinical workup. For some sites, grade is required to assign the pathological stage group.

For cases diagnosed January 1, 2018, and later, this data item, along with Grade Clinical and Grade Post Therapy, replaces the data item Grade [NAACCR Item #440] as well as site specific factors for cancer sites with alternative grading systems (e.g., breast [Bloom-Richardson], prostate [Gleason]).

Explanation

Grade is a measure of the aggressiveness of the tumor. Grade and cell type are important prognostic indicators for many cancers. **For some sites, grade is required to assign the pathological stage group.**

For those cases that are eligible for AJCC staging, the recommended grading system is specified in the AJCC 8th Edition Chapter. The AJCC 8th Edition Chapter -specific grading systems (codes 1-5, L, H, M, S) take priority over the generic grade definitions (codes A-E, 8, 9). For those cases that are not eligible for AJCC staging, if the recommended grading system is not documented, the generic grade definitions would apply.

Coding Instructions

Please see the following URL for detailed coding instructions and site-specific coding rules.
[Grade Coding Instructions and Tables \(naaccr.org\)](http://naaccr.org/grade-coding-instructions-and-tables)

Additional Coding Instructions

If there are multiple pathology consults, ask the pathologist or physician advisor to determine which information should be used.

FIGO (International Federation of Obstetrics and Gynecology) grades are not coded. For a diagnosis that includes a commonly used differentiation term with a FIGO grade, such as moderately differentiated FIGO grade II, disregard the FIGO grade and code according to the term moderately differentiated.

For cases without pathology or cytology confirmation, code the grade of tumor stated on a Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) or Positron Emission Tomography (PET) report if there is no tissue diagnosis (pathology or cytology report).

WHEN CODING GRADE FOR HEMATOPOIETIC AND LYMPHOID NEOPLASMS REMEMBER TO FOLLOW THE INSTRUCTIONS GIVEN AT THE CURRENT HEMATOPOIETIC AND LYMPHOID NEOPLASM MANUAL <https://seer.cancer.gov/tools/heme/>

Grade Post Therapy (NAACCR Item #3845)

Description

Grade, Post Therapy is new for 2018. This data item records the grade of a solid primary tumor that has been resected following the neoadjuvant therapy. If AJCC staging is being assigned, the tumor must have met the surgical resection requirements in the AJCC manual. For some sites, grade is required to assign the post-neoadjuvant stage group.

Record the highest grade documented from the surgical treatment resection specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy.

For cases diagnosed January 1, 2018 and later, this data item, along with Grade Clinical and Grade Pathological, replaces the data item Grade [NAACCR #440] as well as site specific factors for cancer sites with alternative grading systems (e.g., breast [Bloom-Richardson], prostate [Gleason]).

Explanation

Grade is a measure of the aggressiveness of the tumor. Grade and cell type are important prognostic indicators for many cancers. **For some sites, grade is required to assign the post-neoadjuvant stage group.**

For those cases that are eligible for AJCC staging, the recommended grading system is specified in the AJCC 8th Edition Chapter. The AJCC 8th Edition Chapter -specific grading systems (codes 1-5, L, H, M, S) take priority over the generic grade definitions (codes A-E, 8, 9). For those cases that are not eligible for AJCC staging, if the recommended grading system is not documented, the generic grade definitions would apply.

Coding Instructions

Please see the following URL for detailed coding instructions and site-specific coding rules.
[Grade Coding Instructions and Tables \(naaccr.org\)](http://naaccr.org)

Additional Coding Instructions

If there are multiple pathology consults, ask the pathologist or physician advisor to determine which information should be used.

FIGO (International Federation of Obstetrics and Gynecology) grades are not coded. For a diagnosis that includes a commonly used differentiation term with a FIGO grade, such as moderately differentiated FIGO grade II, disregard the FIGO grade and code according to the term moderately differentiated.

For cases without pathology or cytology confirmation, code the grade of tumor stated on a Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) or Positron Emission Tomography (PET) report if there is no tissue diagnosis (pathology or cytology report).

WHEN CODING GRADE FOR HEMATOPOIETIC AND LYMPHOID NEOPLASMS REMEMBER TO FOLLOW THE INSTRUCTIONS GIVEN AT THE CURRENT HEMATOPOIETIC AND LYMPHOID NEOPLASM MANUAL <https://seer.cancer.gov/tools/heme/>

Extent of Disease Primary Tumor (NAACCR Item #772)

Description

Extent of Disease Primary Tumor is new for 2018. EOD Primary Tumor is part of the EOD 2018 data collection system and is used to classify contiguous growth (extension) of the primary tumor within the organ of origin or its direct extension into neighboring organs at the time of diagnosis. See also EOD Regional Nodes and EOD Metastases. Effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2018, and later.

See the most current version of EOD for rules and site-specific coded and coding structures: [EOD Data SEER*RSA \(cancer.gov\)](https://seer.cancer.gov/data-seer-rsa).

Codes (In addition to schema-specific codes where needed)

Special Codes

| Code | Description |
|------|---|
| 000 | In situ, intraepithelial, noninvasive |
| 800 | No evidence of primary tumor |
| 999 | Unknown; primary tumor not stated. Primary tumor cannot be assessed. Not documented in patient record Death certificate only (DCO) |

Explanation

Extent of Disease (EOD) is a set of three data items that describe how far a cancer has spread at the time of diagnosis. EOD 2018 is effective for cases diagnosed in 2018 or later.

Extent of Disease Regional Nodes (NAACCR Item #774)

Description

Extent of Disease Regional Nodes is new for 2018. EOD Regional Nodes is part of the EOD 2018 data collection system and is used to classify the regional lymph nodes involved with cancer at the time of diagnosis. See also EOD Primary Tumor and EOD Metastases. Effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2018, and later.

See the most current version of EOD for rules and site-specific coded and coding structures: [EOD Data SEER*RSA \(cancer.gov\)](#).

Codes (In addition to schema-specific codes)

Special Codes

| Code | Description |
|------|---|
| 000 | None |
| 800 | Regional lymph node(s), NOS Lymph node(s), NOS |
| 888 | Not applicable – e.g., CNS, hematopoietic |
| 999 | Unknown |

Explanation

Extent of Disease (EOD) is a set of three data items that describe how far a cancer has spread at the time of diagnosis. EOD 2018 is effective for cases diagnosed in 2018 or later.

Extent of Disease Metastases (NAACCR Item #776)

Description

Extent of Disease Metastases is new for 2018. EOD Metastases is part of the EOD 2018 data collection system and is used to classify the distant site(s) of metastatic involvement at the time of diagnosis. See also EOD Primary Tumor and EOD Regional Nodes. Effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2018, and later.

See the most current version of EOD for rules and site-specific coded and coding structures: [EOD Data SEER*RSA \(cancer.gov\)](#).

Codes (In addition to schema-specific codes)

Special Codes

| Code | Description |
|------|--|
| 00 | None No distant metastasis Unknown if distant metastasis |
| 88 | Not applicable; Information not collected for this schema. Use for these sites only: HemeRetic. Ill Defined Other (includes unknown primary site). Kaposi Sarcoma. Lymphoma. Lymphoma - CLL/SLL. Myeloma Plasma Cell Disorder |
| 99 | Death certificate only (DCO) |

Explanation

Extent of Disease (EOD) is a set of three data items that describe how far a cancer has spread at the time of diagnosis. EOD 2018 is effective for cases diagnosed in 2018 or later.

Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site (NAACCR Item #3170)

Description

Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site is new for 2018. This data item captures the date of the most definitive surgical procedure of the primary site performed as part of the first course of therapy.

Explanation

Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site must be transmitted in the YYYYMMDD format. Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site may be recorded in the transmission format or recorded in the traditional format (MMDDYYYY) and converted electronically to the transmission format.

SEER Central Registries: Collect when available from CoC reporting facilities.

Coding Instructions

1. Record the date of the most invasive, extensive, or definitive surgery when Surgery of Primary Site was recorded as part of the first course of therapy.
 - a. This is the date of the procedure coded in Surgery of Primary Site
2. Transmit date fields in the year, month, day format (YYYYMMDD)

Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site Flag (NAACCR Item #3171)

Description

Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site Flag is new for 2018 and explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date data item, Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site Flag [NAACCR Item #3170].

Explanation

Date flag fields were added beginning with the diagnoses on or after 01/01/2010 as part of an initiative to standardize date fields. Date flags replace non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. Coding 99999999 to indicate “unknown” is an example of non-date information that was previously transmitted in date fields.

SEER Central Registries: Collect when available from CoC reporting facilities.

| Code | Label | Definition |
|------|----------------|--|
| | Blank | A valid date value is provided in Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site |
| 10 | No information | No information whatsoever can be inferred |
| 11 | Not applicable | No proper value is applicable in this context |
| 12 | Unknown | A proper value is applicable but not known |

Coding Instructions

1. Leave this item blank if Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site has a full or partial date recorded.
2. Assign code 10
 - a. When it is unknown whether the patient had any surgery
 - b. For death certificate only (DCO) cases
3. Assign code 11 when no surgical procedure was performed as part of the first course of therapy, or the initial diagnosis was at autopsy.
4. Assign code 12 when the Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site cannot be determined, and first course surgery was performed.

Date of Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy (NAACCR Item #832)

Description

Date of Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy is new for 2018 and records the date of the sentinel lymph node biopsy procedure. **This data item is required for breast and melanoma cases only.**

Explanation

Date of Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy must be transmitted in the YYYYMMDD format. Date of Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy may be recorded in the transmission format or recorded in the traditional format (MMDDYYYY) and converted electronically to the transmission format.

SEER Central Registries: Collect when available.

Coding Instructions

1. Record the date of the sentinel lymph node biopsy procedure documented in the Sentinel Lymph Node Examined data item [NAACCR Item #834]
2. This data item documents the date of sentinel node biopsy. Do not record the date of lymph node aspiration, fine needle aspiration, fine needle aspiration biopsy, core needle biopsy, or core biopsy.
3. Record the date documented in this data item in the Date of First Surgical Procedure data item [NAACCR Item #1200] when the sentinel lymph node biopsy is the first or only surgical procedure performed.
4. Record the date of the sentinel lymph node biopsy in this data item and record the date the subsequent regional node dissection was performed in the Date of Regional Lymph Node Dissection data item [NAACCR Item #682] when both a sentinel node biopsy procedure and a subsequent regional node dissection procedure are performed.
5. Record the date of the procedure in both this data item and in the Date of Regional Lymph Node Dissection [NAACCR Item #632] when a sentinel lymph node biopsy is performed is the same procedure as the regional node dissection. The dates should be the same.

Date of Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy Flag (NAACCR Item #833)

Description

Date of Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy Flag is new for 2018 and explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date data item, Date of Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy [NAACCR Item #832]. **This data item is required for breast and melanoma cases only.**

Explanation

Date flag fields were added beginning with diagnoses on or after 01/01/2010 as part of an initiative to standardize date fields. Date flags replace non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. Coding 99999999 to indicate “unknown” is an example of non-date information that was previously transmitted in date fields.

SEER Central Registries: Collect when available from CoC reporting facilities.

| Code | Label | Definition |
|------|----------------|--|
| | Blank | A valid date value is provided in item Date of Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy [NAACCR Item #832]. Case was diagnosed prior to January 1, 2018. |
| 10 | No information | No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (that is, unknown if any sentinel lymph node biopsy was performed) |
| 11 | Not applicable | No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, no sentinel lymph node biopsy performed; autopsy only cases) |
| 12 | Unknown | A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (for example, sentinel lymph node biopsy performed but date is unknown) |

Coding Instructions

1. Leave this item blank if Date of Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy [NAACCR Item #832] has a full or partial date recorded.
2. Code 10 if it is unknown whether sentinel lymph nodes were biopsied.
3. Code 11 if no sentinel lymph node biopsy was performed.
4. Code 12 if the Date of Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy [NAACCR Item #832] cannot be determined, but a sentinel lymph node biopsy was performed.

Sentinel Lymph Nodes Examined (NAACCR Item #834)

Description

Sentinel Lymph Nodes Examined is new for 2018 and records the total number of lymph nodes sampled during the sentinel node biopsy and examined by the pathologist.

SEER Central Registries: Collect when available.

| Code | Description |
|-------|---|
| 00 | No sentinel nodes were examined |
| 01-90 | Sentinel nodes were examined (code the exact number of sentinel lymph nodes examined) |
| 95 | No sentinel lymph nodes were removed, but aspiration of sentinel nodes(s) was performed |
| 98 | Sentinel lymph nodes were biopsied, but the number is unknown |
| 99 | It is unknown whether sentinel nodes were examined; not stated in patient record |

Explanation

This data item is required for breast and cutaneous melanoma cases only.

Coding Instructions

1. Document the **total number of nodes sampled during the sentinel node procedure** in this data item when both sentinel and non-sentinel nodes are sampled during the sentinel node biopsy procedure, i.e., record the total number of nodes from the procedure regardless of sentinel node status.
2. Record the total number of nodes biopsied during the sentinel node biopsy procedure in this data item and record the total number of regional lymph nodes biopsied/dissected (**which includes the number of nodes documented in this data item**) in Regional Lymph Nodes Examined [NAACCR Item #830] when
 - (a) Both a sentinel node biopsy procedure and a subsequent dissection procedure are performed OR
 - (b) A sentinel node biopsy procedure is performed during the same procedure as the regional node dissection.
3. Record the results for the sentinel node biopsy in this data item when an aspiration of sentinel lymph node(s) AND a sentinel node biopsy procedure were performed for the same patient.

-
4. The number of sentinel lymph nodes biopsied will typically be found in the pathology report, radiology reports, or documented by the physician. Determination of the exact number of sentinel lymph nodes examined may require assistance from the managing physician for consistent coding.
 5. The number of sentinel nodes should be equal to or less than the number of regional nodes examined recorded in the Regional Lymph Nodes Examined [NAACCR Item #830] data item.

Sentinel Lymph Nodes Positive (NAACCR Item #835)

Description

Sentinel Lymph Nodes Positive is new for 2018 and records the exact number of sentinel lymph nodes found to contain metastases.

SEER Central Registries: Collect when available.

Explanation

This data item is required for breast and cutaneous melanoma cases only.

| Code | Description |
|-------|---|
| 00 | All sentinel nodes examined are negative |
| 01-90 | Sentinel nodes are positive (code exact number of nodes positive) |
| 95 | Positive aspiration of sentinel lymph node(s) was performed |
| 97 | Positive sentinel nodes are documented, but the number is unspecified. For breast ONLY: SLN and RLND occurred during the same procedure |
| 98 | No sentinel nodes were biopsied |
| 99 | It is unknown whether sentinel nodes are positive; not applicable; not stated in patient record |

Coding Instructions

1. Document the total number of positive nodes identified during the sentinel node procedure in this data item when, during a sentinel node biopsy procedure a few non-sentinel nodes happen to be sampled and are positive, i.e., record the total number of positive nodes from the sentinel node biopsy procedure regardless of whether the nodes contain dye or colloidal material (tracer or radiotracer)
2. Record the number of **positive sentinel nodes** biopsies in the data item and record the total number of positive regional (**which includes sentinel**) lymph nodes biopsied/dissected in Regional Lymph Nodes Positive [NAACCR Item #820] when both sentinel and additional regional nodes are examined via sentinel node biopsy and subsequent regional node dissection.
3. Record the results from the positive sentinel node biopsy procedure when a positive aspiration of sentinel lymph node(s) AND a positive sentinel node biopsy procedure were performed for the same patient.

4. FOR BREAST ONLY

- a. Use code 97 in this data item and record the total number of positive regional lymph nodes biopsies/dissected (both sentinel and regional) in Regional Lymph Nodes Positive [NAACCR Item #820] when a sentinel lymph node biopsy is performed **during the same procedure** as the regional node dissection.
- b. Sentinel lymph nodes are **negative** when only positive Isolated Tumor Cells (ITCs) are identified.

5. FOR CUTANEOUS MELANOMA ONLY

- a. Record the total number of positive sentinel nodes identified in this data item and record the total number of positive regional lymph nodes identified (**which includes the number of positive sentinel nodes documented in this data item**) in Regional Lymph Nodes Positive [NAACCR Item #820] when a sentinel lymph node biopsy is performed **during the same procedure** as the regional node dissection.
 - i. The CAP Protocol for melanoma captures both the number of positive sentinel nodes as well as the number of positive regional nodes (i.e., the number of positive sentinel nodes is captured) when the sentinel lymph node biopsy is performed during the same procedure as the regional node dissection.
 - b. Sentinel lymph nodes are **positive** when only positive Isolated Tumor Cells (ITCs) are identified.
6. The number of sentinel lymph nodes biopsied and found positive will typically be found in the pathology report, radiology reports, or documented by the physician. Determination of the exact number of sentinel lymph nodes positive may require assistance from the managing physician for consistent coding.
 7. The number of sentinel nodes positive should be less than or equal to the total number of Regional Nodes Positive [NAACCR Item #820]
 8. mi (microscopic or micro mets) sentinel lymph nodes are positive.

Date of Regional Lymph Node Dissection (NAACCR Item #682)

Description

Date of Regional Lymph Node Dissection is new for 2018 and records the date non-sentinel regional node dissection was performed.

SEER Central Registries: Collect when available from CoC reporting facilities.

Explanation

Date of Regional Lymph Node Dissection must be transmitted in the YYYYMMDD format. Date of Regional Lymph Node Dissection may be recorded in the transmission format or recorded in the traditional format (MMDDYYYY) and converted electronically to the transmission format.

Coding Instructions

1. Record the date of regional lymph node dissection documented in the Regional Lymph Nodes Examined data item [NAACCR Item #830]
2. Record the date of the regional lymph node dissection in this data item and record the date of the sentinel node biopsy procedure in the Date of Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy data item [NAACCR Item #832] for breast and melanoma cases when
 - a. Both a sentinel node biopsy procedure and a subsequent regional node dissection procedure are performed OR
 - b. A sentinel lymph node biopsy is performed in the same procedure as the regional node dissection. The dates should be the same.
3. Record the date of the regional lymph node dissection in this data item for all cases other than breast and melanoma.

Date of Regional Lymph Node Dissection Flag (NAACCR Item #683)

Description

Date of Regional Lymph Node Dissection Flag is new for 2018 and explains why there is no appropriate value in the corresponding date data item, Date of Regional Lymph Node Dissection [NAACCR Item #682].

SEER Central Registries: Collect when available from CoC reporting facilities.

Explanation

Date flag fields were added beginning with diagnoses on or after 01/01/2010 as part of an initiative to standardize date fields. Date flags replace non-date information that had previously been transmitted in date fields. Coding 99999999 to indicate “unknown” is an example of non-date information that was previously transmitted in date fields.

| Code | Label | Definition |
|------|----------------|--|
| | Blank | A valid date value is provided in item Date of Regional Lymph Node Dissection [NAACCR Item #682]. Case was diagnosed prior to January 1, 2018. |
| 10 | No information | No information whatsoever can be inferred from this exceptional value (that is, unknown if any regional lymph node dissection was performed) |
| 11 | Not applicable | No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, no regional lymph node dissection was performed; autopsy only cases) |
| 12 | Unknown | A proper value is applicable but not known. This event occurred, but the date is unknown (for example, regional lymph node dissection was performed but date is unknown) |

Coding Instructions

1. Leave this item blank if Date of Regional Lymph Node Dissection [NAACCR Item #682] has a full or partial date recorded.
2. Code 10 if it is unknown whether regional lymph nodes were dissected.
3. Code 11 if no regional lymph nodes were dissected.
4. Code 12 if the Date of Regional Lymph Node Dissection [NAACCR Item #682] cannot be determined, but regional lymph nodes were dissected.

Radiation Treatment Modality – Phase I, II, III (NAACCR Item #1506, #1516, #1526)

Description

Radiation Treatment Modality – Phases I, II, and III are new for 2018. These data items identify the radiation modality administered during the first, second, and third phase, respectively, of radiation treatment delivered during the first course of treatment.

Explanation

Radiation modality reflects whether a treatment was external beam, brachytherapy, a radioisotope as well as their major subtypes, or a combination of modalities.

| Code | Description |
|------|---|
| 00 | No radiation treatment |
| 01 | External beam, NOS |
| 02 | External beam, photons |
| 03 | External beam, protons |
| 04 | External beam, electrons |
| 05 | External beam, neutrons |
| 06 | External beam, carbon ions |
| 07 | Brachytherapy, NOS |
| 08 | Brachytherapy, intracavitary, LDR |
| 09 | Brachytherapy, intracavitary, HDR |
| 10 | Brachytherapy, Interstitial, LDR |
| 11 | Brachytherapy, Interstitial, HDR |
| 12 | Brachytherapy, electronic |
| 13 | Radioisotopes, NOS |
| 14 | Radioisotopes, Radium-232 |
| 15 | Radioisotopes, Strontium-89 |
| 16 | Radioisotopes, Strontium-90 |
| 99 | Treatment radiation modality unknown; Unknown if radiation treatment administered |

Coding Instructions

1. Assign code **13**, Radioisotopes, NOS, for Radioembolization procedures, e.g., intravascular Yttrium-90.

Radiation External Beam Planning Technique -- Phase I, II, III (NAACCR Item #1502, #1512, #1522)

Description

Radiation External Beam Planning Technique – Phases I, II, and III are new for 2018. These data items identify the external beam radiation planning technique used to administer the first, second, and third phase respectively, of radiation treatment during the first course of treatment.

SEER Central Registries: Collect when available from CoC reporting facilities.

| Code | Label | Description |
|------|------------------------------------|---|
| 00 | No radiation treatment | Radiation therapy was not administered to the patient. Diagnosed at autopsy. |
| 01 | External beam, NOS | The treatment is known to be by external beam, but there is insufficient information to determine the specific planning technique |
| 02 | Low energy x-ray/photon therapy | External beam therapy administered using equipment with a maximum energy of less than one (1) million volts (MV). Energies are typically expressed in units of kilovolts (kV). These types of treatments are sometimes referred to as electronic brachytherapy or orthovoltage or superficial therapy. Clinical notes may refer to the brand names of low energy x-ray delivery devices, e.g., Axxent®, INTRABEAM®, or Esteya®. |
| 03 | 2-D therapy | An external beam planning technique using 2-D imaging, such as plain film x-rays or fluoroscopic images, to define the location and size of the treatment beams. Should be clearly described as 2-D therapy. This planning modality is typically used only for palliative treatments. |
| 04 | Conformal or 3-D conformal therapy | An external beam planning technique using multiple, fixed beams shaped to conform to a defined target volume. Should be clearly described as conformal or 3-D therapy in patient record. |
| 05 | Intensity modulated therapy | An external beam planning technique where the shape or energy of beams is optimized using software algorithms. Any external beam modality can be modulated but these generally refer to photon or proton beams. Intensity modulated therapy can be described as intensity modulated radiation therapy (IMRT), intensity modulated x-ray or proton therapy (IMXT/IMPT), volumetric arc therapy (VMAT) and other ways. If a treatment is described as IMRT with online re-optimization/re-planning, then it should be categorized as online re-optimization or re-planning. |

| | | |
|----|---|---|
| 06 | Stereotactic radiotherapy or radiosurgery, NOS | Treatment planning using stereotactic radiotherapy/radiosurgery techniques, but the treatment is not described as CyberKnife® or Gamma Knife®. These approaches are sometimes described as SBRT (stereotactic body radiation), SABR (stereotactic ablative radiation), SRS (stereotactic radiosurgery), or SRT (stereotactic radiotherapy). If the treatment is described as robotic radiotherapy (e.g., CyberKnife®) or Gamma Knife®, use stereotactic radiotherapy subcodes below. If a treatment is described as stereotactic radiotherapy or radiosurgery with online re-optimization/re-planning, then it should be categorized as online re-optimization or re-planning. |
| 07 | Stereotactic radiotherapy or radiosurgery, robotic | Treatment planning using stereotactic radiotherapy/radiosurgery techniques which is specifically described as robotic (e.g., CyberKnife®) |
| 08 | Stereotactic radiotherapy or radiosurgery, Gamma Knife® | Treatment planning using stereotactic radiotherapy/radiosurgery techniques which uses a Cobalt-60 gamma ray source and is specifically described as Gamma Knife®. This is most commonly used for treatments in the brain. |
| 09 | CT-guided online adaptive therapy | An external beam technique in which the treatment plan is adapted over the course of radiation to reflect changes in the patient's tumor or normal anatomy radiation using a CT scan obtained at the treatment machine (online). These approaches are sometimes described as CT-guided online re-optimization or online re-planning. If a treatment technique is described as both CT-guided online adaptive therapy as well as another external beam technique (IMRT, SBRT, etc.), then it should be categorized as CT-guided online adaptive therapy. If a treatment is described as "adaptive" but does not include the descriptor "online," this code should not be used. |
| 10 | MR-guided online adaptive therapy | An external beam technique in which the treatment plan is adapted over the course of radiation to reflect changes in the patient's tumor or normal anatomy radiation using an MRI scan obtained at the treatment machine (online). These approaches are sometimes described as MR-guided online re-optimization or online re-planning. If a treatment technique is described as both MR-guided online adaptive therapy as well as another external beam technique (IMRT, SBRT, etc.), then it should be categorized as MR-guided online adaptive therapy. If a treatment is described as "adaptive" but does not include the descriptor "online," this code should not be used. |

| | | |
|----|----------------|---|
| 88 | Not Applicable | Treatment not by external beam |
| 98 | Other, NOS | Other radiation, NOS; Radiation therapy administered, but the treatment modality is not specified or is unknown |
| 99 | Unknown | It is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered |

Explanation

- Radiation external beam treatment planning technique will typically be found in the radiation oncologist’s summary letter for the first course of treatment. Determination of the external beam planning technique may require assistance from the radiation oncologists to ensure consistent coding.
- The first phase may be commonly referred to as an initial plan and a subsequent phase may be referred to as a boost or cone down, and would be recorded as Phase II, Phase III, etc., accordingly.
- A new phase begins when there is a clinically meaningful change in target volume, treatment fraction size (i.e., dose given during a session), modality, or treatment technique. Any one of these changes will generally mean that a new radiation plan will be generated in the treatment planning system and should be coded as a new phase of radiation therapy.
- Note: “Online adaptive therapy” refers to treatment where radiation treatment plans are adapted or updated while a patient is on the treatment table. When treatment plans are adapted, the shape of the target volume may change from day to day but, for registry purposes, the volume that is being targeted will not change. An adapted plan should not be coded as though a new phase of treatment has been initiated unless, as above, the radiation oncologist documents it as a new phase in the radiation treatment summary. Two new technique codes have been added to capture when online adaptive therapy is occurring: CT-guided and MR-guided adaptive therapy.

Coding Instructions

1. Assign code **00** when
 - a. The patient did not have radiation.
 - b. Diagnosed at autopsy (for death certificate only (DC) cases)
2. Assign code **04** for Conformal or 3-D Conformal Therapy whenever either is explicitly mentioned.
3. Assign code **05** for Intensity Modulated Therapy (IMT) or Intensity Modulated Radiation Therapy (IMRT)
4. Document the planning technique in the appropriate text data item when assigning code **98**.

Reason for No Radiation (NAACCR Item #1430)

Description

Reason for No Radiation has been added in 2018. This data item captures the reason the patient did not receive radiation treatment as part of first course of therapy.

| Code | Description |
|------|--|
| 0 | Radiation therapy was administered |
| 1 | Radiation therapy was not administered because it was not part of the planned first-course treatment. Diagnosed at autopsy. |
| 2 | Radiation therapy was not administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (comorbid conditions, advanced age, progression of tumor prior to planned radiation, etc.) |
| 5 | Radiation therapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended treatment. |
| 6 | Radiation therapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician but was not administered as part of the first-course therapy. No reason was noted in the patient's record. |
| 7 | Radiation therapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record. |
| 8 | Radiation therapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered |
| 9 | It is unknown if radiation therapy was recommended or administered. DCO |

Coding Instructions

1. Assign Code **0** if the patient received regional radiation as part of first course of therapy.
2. Assign Code **1** if the treatment plan offered multiple alternative treatment options but the patient selected treatment that did not include radiation therapy.
3. Assign Code **7** if the patient refused recommended radiation therapy, made a blanket refusal of all recommended treatment, or refused all treatment before any was recommended.
4. Assign Code **8**
 - (b) If it is known that a physician recommended radiation treatment, but no further documentation is available to confirm it was given.
 - (c) To indicate referral to a radiation oncologist was made and the registry should follow to determine whether radiation was administered.

-
- (d) If follow-up to the specialist or facility determines the patient was never there and no other documentation can be found, assign Code **1**

Note: Cases coded **8** should be followed and updated to a more definitive code as appropriate.

5. Assign Code **9**

- (a) If the treatment plan offered multiple alternative treatment options, but it is unknown which treatment, if any, was provided.
- (b) If a DCO case

2021 CHANGES

Reportable Diagnosis List

Definition of Reportable: Meets the criteria for inclusion in a registry. Reportable cases are cases that the registry is required to collect and report. Reporting requirements for SEER registries are established by NCI SEER. A “Reportable List” includes all diagnoses to be reported by the registry to NCI SEER.

1. Malignant Histologies (In Situ and Invasive)

- a. Report all histologies with a **behavior code** of /2 or /3 in the ICD-O-Third Edition, Second Revision Morphology (ICD-O-3.2), except as noted below
 - i. Early or evolving melanoma, in situ and invasive: As of 01/01/2021, early or evolving melanoma in situ, or any other early or evolving melanoma, is reportable.
 - ii. **All** GIST tumors are reportable as of 01/01/2021. The behavior code is /3 in ICD-O-3.2.
 - iii. Nearly all thymomas are reportable as of 01/01/2021. The behavior code is /3 in ICD-O-3.2. The exceptions are
 1. Microscopic thymoma or thymoma benign (8580/0)
 2. Micronodular thymoma with lymphoid stroma (8580/1)
 3. Ectopic hamartomatous thymoma (8587/0)
 - iv. Carcinoid, NOS of the appendix is reportable. As of 01/01/2015, the ICD-O-3 behavior code changed from /1 to /3.
 - v. The following diagnoses **are reportable** (not a complete list)
 1. Lobular carcinoma in situ (LCIS) of breast
 2. Intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III
 - a. **Examples** (Not a complete list)
 1. Anal intraepithelial neoplasia III (AIN III) of the anus or anal canal (C210-C211)
 2. High grade biliary intraepithelial neoplasia (BiIN III) of the gallbladder (C239)
 3. Laryngeal intraepithelial neoplasia III (LIN III) (C320-C329)
 4. Lobular neoplasia grade III (LN III)/lobular intraepithelial neoplasia grade III (LIN III) breast (C500-C509)
 5. Pancreatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PanIN III) (C250-C259)
 6. Penile intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III (PeIN III) (C600-C609)

-
7. Squamous intraepithelial neoplasia III (SIN III) excluding cervix (C53_) and skin sites coded to C44_
 8. Vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia III (VAIN III) (C529)
 9. Vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia III (VIN III) (C510-C519)
- vi. Report Pilocytic/Juvenile astrocytoma; code the histology and behavior as 9421/3
 1. **Exception:** The behavior is non-malignant when the primary site is optic nerve (C723)
 - vii. Non-invasive mucinous cystic neoplasm (MCN) of the pancreas with high grade dysplasia is reportable. For neoplasms of the pancreas, the term MCN with high grade dysplasia replaces the term mucinous cystadenocarcinoma, non-invasive.
 - viii. Mature teratoma of the testes in adults is malignant and reportable as 9080/3
 - ix. **Urine** cytology positive for malignancy is reportable for diagnoses in 2013 and forward.
 1. **Exception:** When subsequent biopsy of a urinary site is negative, do not report.
 2. Code the primary site to C689 in the absence of any other information
 3. Do not implement new/additional casefinding methods to capture these cases.
 4. Do **not** report cytology cases with ambiguous terminology.
- b. Do **not** report (Exceptions to reporting requirements)
 - i. **Skin** primary (C440-C449) with any of the following histologies
 1. Malignant neoplasm (8000-8005)
 2. Epithelial carcinoma (8010-8046)
 3. Papillary and squamous cell carcinoma (8050-8084)
 4. Squamous intraepithelial neoplasia III (SIN III) (8077) of skin sites coded to C44_
 5. Basal cell carcinoma (8090-8110)
 - a. **Note:** If the registry collects basal or squamous cell carcinoma of skin sites (C440-C449), sequence them in the 60-87 range and do not report to SEER.
 - ii. **In situ** carcinoma of **cervix** (/2), any histology, cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (**CIN III**), or SIN III of the cervix (C530-C539)
 1. **Note:** Collection stopped effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/1996 and later. As of the 2018 data submission, cervical in situ cancer is no longer

required for any diagnosis year. Sequence all cervix in situ cases in the 60-87 range regardless of diagnosis year.

iii. Prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN III) (C619)

1. **Note:** Collection stopped effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/2001 and later.

2. Benign/Non-Malignant Histologies

- a. Report **benign** and **borderline** primary **intracranial** and **central nervous system (CNS)** tumors with a behavior code of /0 or /1 in ICD-O-3 (effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/2004 to 12/31/2020) or ICD-O-3.2 (effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/2021 and later).
 - i. **Note 1:** Benign and borderline tumors of the cranial bones (C410) are not reportable.
 - ii. **Note 2:** Benign and borderline tumors of the peripheral nerves (C47_) are not reportable.
- b. Report **Pilocytic/Juvenile astrocytoma**; code the histology and behavior as 9421/3 when the primary site is C71_.
 - i. **Exception:** The behavior is non-malignant when the primary site is optic nerve (C723).
- c. **Neoplasm and tumor** are reportable terms for intracranial and CNS because they are listed in ICD-O-3.2 with behavior codes of /0 and /1.
 - i. **“Mass”** and **“lesion”** are not reportable terms for intracranial and CNS because they are not listed in ICD-O-3.2 with behavior codes of /0 or /1.

Site-specific Data Items (SSDI's)

Each Site-specific Data Item (SSDI) applies only to selected primary sites, histologies, and years of diagnosis. Depending on applicability and standard-setter requirements, SSDIs may be left blank.

SEER has developed a staging tool referred to as [SEER*RSA](#) that provides information (primary site/histology/other factors defined) about each cancer schema. The following tables list the site-specific schema discriminators and site-specific data items (SSDIs) that are new and required for collection in 2021. For more information about schemas and schema IDs, go to the [SSDI Manual, Appendix A](#).

Table 1 lists Schema Discriminators Modified for 2021. Table 2 lists Site-specific Data Items implemented in 2021. Table 3 lists Site-specific Data Items Required for Staging*. Schema Discriminators are required for staging.

Table 1: Schema Discriminators Modified for 2021

| Schema Discriminator | NAACCR Item # | New Schema Discriminator Description |
|-------------------------|---------------|--|
| Schema Discriminator 2* | 3927 | Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities Soft Tissue Other |

Schema Discriminator 2 [3927] was implemented in 2018. As of 2021, it is also required for C473, C475, C493-C495 applicable to Soft Tissue schemas.

Table 2: Site-specific Data Items Implemented in 2021

| Schema | NAACCR Item # | SSDI |
|---|---------------|--------------------------|
| Colon and Rectum | 3940 | BRAF Mutational Analysis |
| Colon and Rectum | 3941 | NRAS Mutational Analysis |
| Esophagus Squamous Esophagus Stomach | 3855 | HER2 Overall Summary |
| Lung | 3938 | ALK Rearrangement |
| Lung | 3939 | EGFR Mutational Analysis |
| Neuroendocrine Tumors NET Ampulla of Vater NET Appendix NET Colon and Rectum NET Duodenum 00301 | 3863 | Ki-67 |

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|------|--------------------------|
| NET Jejunum and Ileum NET Stomach | | |
| Pancreas 00280 | 3942 | CA 19-9 Pre Tx Lab Value |

Table 3: Site-specific Data Items Required for Staging*

| Schema | NAACCR Item # | SSDI |
|--|----------------------|--|
| Breast | 3882 | LN Positive Axillary Level I-II |
| Breast | 3827 | Estrogen Receptor Summary |
| Breast | 3855 | HER2 Overall Summary |
| Breast | 3904 | Oncotype DX Recurrence Score-Invasive |
| Breast | 3915 | Progesterone Receptor Summary |
| Corpus Adenosarcoma | 3911 | Peritoneal Cytology |
| Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma | 3911 | Peritoneal Cytology |
| Corpus Sarcoma | 3911 | Peritoneal Cytology |
| Esophagus and Esophagus GE Junction (Squamous) | 3829 | Esophagus and EGJ Tumor Epicenter |
| Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body | 3887 | Measured Basal Diameter |
| Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body | 3888 | Measured Thickness |
| Melanoma Iris | 3887 | Measured Basal Diameter |
| Melanoma Iris | 3888 | Measured Thickness |
| Melanoma Skin | 3869 | LDH Level |
| Mycosis Fungoides | 3910 | Peripheral Blood Involvement |
| Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+) | 3883 | LN Size |
| Placenta | 3837 | Gestational Trophoblastic Prognostic Score Index |
| Prostate | 3920 | PSA (Prostatic Specific Antigen) Lab Value |
| Testis | 3923 | S Category Clinical |
| Testis | 3924 | S Category Pathological |

*Schema Discriminators are required for staging

Birth Surname

(NAACCR Item #2232)

Description

Birth Surname, effective 01/01/2021, is a gender-neutral replacement for the NAACCR data item Name-Maiden [2390]. Birth Surname reflects the last name of the patient at birth regardless of gender or marital status. Allowable values for Birth Surname are identical to those used for Name-Maiden.

Explanation

Birth surname is collected by SEER registries for identification and matching purposes; it is not submitted to NCI SEER.

Coding Instructions

1. Truncate name if longer than 40 characters
2. Record when known regardless of value in the Sex data item.
3. Leave blank if the birth surname is not known or applicable.
4. Blank spaces, hyphens, and apostrophes are allowed; do not use other punctuation.

Examples:

Mc Donald: Recorded with space as Mc Donald

O'Hara: Recorded with apostrophe as O'Hara.

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) **(NAACCR Item #1068)**

Description

Grade, Post Therapy Clin (yc), effective 01/01/2021, records the grade of a solid primary tumor that has been microscopically sampled following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic/radiation therapy.

Refer to the most recent version of the [Grade Coding Instructions and Tables](#).

Neoadjuvant Therapy—Clinical Response (NAACCR Item #1633)

Description

Neoadjuvant Therapy—Clinical Response, effective for cases diagnosed 01/01/2021 and later, record the clinical outcomes of neoadjuvant therapy prior to planned surgical resection.

Explanation

This data item provides information related to the quality of care and describes the clinical outcomes after neoadjuvant therapy. Prognostically relevant information is captured by quantifying the extent of therapy-induced tumor regression. This item can provide a better risk stratification for patients who received neoadjuvant therapy. In addition, this data item can contribute to assessments of cancer care quality.

This data item records the clinical outcomes of neoadjuvant therapy as determined by the managing physician (oncologic surgeon, radiation oncologist or medical oncologist).

For the purposes of this data item, neoadjuvant therapy is defined as systemic treatment (chemotherapy, endocrine/hormone therapy, targeted therapy, immunotherapy, or biological therapy) and/or radiation therapy given to shrink a tumor before surgical resection.

| Code | Description |
|------|---|
| 0 | Neoadjuvant therapy not given |
| 1 | Complete clinical response (CR) (per managing/treating physician statement) |
| 2 | Partial clinical response (PR) (per managing/treating physician statement) |
| 3 | Progressive disease (PD) (per managing/treating physician statement) |
| 4 | Stable disease (SD) (per managing/treating physician statement) |
| 5 | No response (NR) (per managing/treating physician statement) Not stated as progressive disease (PD) or stable disease (SD) |
| 6 | Neoadjuvant therapy done, managing/treating physician interpretation not available, treatment response inferred from imaging, biomarkers, or yc stage |
| 7 | Complete clinical response based on biopsy results from a pathology report (per pathologist assessment) |
| 8 | Neoadjuvant therapy done, response not documented or unknown |
| 9 | Unknown if neoadjuvant therapy performed. Death certificate only (DCO) |

Coding Guidelines

Use this data item to record the clinical response (outcomes) to neoadjuvant therapy.

Neoadjuvant Therapy-Clinical Response is evaluated after primary systemic and/or radiation therapy is completed and prior to surgical resection. It is based on clinical history, physical examination, biopsies, imaging studies, and other diagnostic work up. Do not use information from the surgical pathology report to code this data item.

Code this data item based on the managing/treating physician's interpretation/statement of the response to neoadjuvant therapy, whenever this interpretation/statement is available.

This data item is related to Neoadjuvant Therapy [NAACCR #1632]

Coding Instructions

1. Assign code **0**
 - a. When neoadjuvant therapy is not administered
 - i. Neoadjuvant Therapy data item [NAACCR #1632] coded to 0 or 3.
 - b. When therapy administered does not qualify as neoadjuvant therapy (pre-surgical treatment) because surgical resection not planned

Example: Patient with unresectable lung cancer (no surgical resection planned), chemotherapy and radiation planned. Chemotherapy and radiation do not qualify as neoadjuvant therapy because surgical resection not planned.
 - c. When the patient did **not** have neoadjuvant therapy based on the sequence of diagnosis and treatment

Example: Patient diagnosed with breast cancer via needle core biopsy, had surgical resection followed by chemotherapy and radiation
 - d. For autopsy only cases
 - e. For the following cases for which neoadjuvant therapy is not a part of standard treatment
 - i. Primary site: C420, C421, C423, C424, C809
 - ii. One of the following schemas
 1. HemeRetic 00830
 2. Ill-Defined Other 99999
 3. Lymphoma 00790
 4. Lymphoma (CLL/SLL) 00795
 5. Mycosis Fungoides 00811
 6. Plasma Cell Disorders 00822

-
7. Plasma Cell Myeloma 00821
 8. Primary Cutaneous Lymphomas (excluding MF and SS) 00812
2. A managing/treating physician statement is required to assign coded 1 – 5.
 3. Assign code **1**
 - a. When the managing/treating physician documents complete (or total) response (CR) based on clinical findings

Note 1: CR is defined as the disappearance of all known tumors/lesions and lymph nodes.

Note 2: Neoadjuvant Therapy data item [NAACCR #1632] coded to 1 or 2.
 4. Assign code **2**
 - a. The managing/treating physician documents partial response (PR) based on clinical findings of

Note: PR is defined as a decrease in the size/extent of the tumor and/or presence of lymph nodes or metastatic disease.
 - b. Documented as **not** being either complete response (CR) or progressive disease (PD)

Note: Neoadjuvant Therapy data item [NAACCR #1632] coded to 1 or 2.
 5. Assign code **3**
 - a. When the managing/treating physician documents
 - i. **Progressive disease (PD)** based on clinical findings or
 - ii. “Progression” or that the size/extent of the tumor and/or the presence of lymph nodes or metastatic disease has increased or
 - iii. There is evidence of new metastasis.

Note 1: PD is defined as an increase in the size/extent of the tumor and/or presence of lymph nodes or metastatic disease.

Note 2: Neoadjuvant Therapy data item [NAACCR #1632] coded to 1 or 2
 6. Assign code **4**
 - a. When the managing/treating physician
 - i. Documents **no clinical response based on clinical findings due to stable disease (SD)** or
 - ii. States that there is no change in the size/extent of the tumor and/or the presence of lymph nodes or metastatic disease.
 1. **Note 1:** SD is defined as no changed in the size/extent of the tumor

and/or presence of lymph nodes or metastatic disease.

2. **Note 2:** Neoadjuvant Therapy data item [NAACCR #1632] coded to 1 or 2.

7. Assign code **5**

- a. When clinical evaluation after neoadjuvant therapy is done and the managing/treating physician documents no response (NR); **and does not indicate:**
 - i. If the tumor progressed (code 3) or
 - ii. If there was change in the tumor size/extent or
 - iii. If the tumor was stable (see code 4)

Note 1: No response (NR), NOS is documented by the managing/treating physician based on clinical findings.

Note 2: Neoadjuvant Therapy data item [NAACCR #1632] coded to 1 or 2.

8. Assign code **6**

- a. When neoadjuvant therapy was completed, there is **no** statement from the managing/treating physician based on clinical evaluation documented or available, and clinical response is inferred from imaging impression, changes in biomarkers or yc stage.

Note: Neoadjuvant Therapy data item [NAACCR #1632] coded to 1.

Example: Patient completes neoadjuvant therapy and presents to radiology for follow up scan. Per the radiology report, there is a significant decrease in the size of the tumor. No documentation can be found from the managing/treating physician regarding the response.

9. Assign code **7**

- a. When a biopsy is done of the primary site, the pathology report states complete response, and there is **no** statement regarding clinical response from the managing physician.

Note: Neoadjuvant Therapy data item [NAACCR #1632] coded as 1.

Example: Patient completes neoadjuvant therapy for a rectal cancer. Imaging does not identify definitive residual tumor. On endoscopic biopsy, the biopsy of the treated rectal tumor is negative for malignancy.

10. Assign code **8**

- a. When neoadjuvant therapy done, and clinical response is not documented or is unknown

Note: Neoadjuvant Therapy data item [NAACCR #1632] to 1.

Example: Patient completes neoadjuvant therapy; however, there is no information available regarding the status of the cancer.

11. Assign code **9**

- a. When it is unknown whether neoadjuvant therapy was administered
 - i. Planned, but unknown if given.
 - ii. Death certificate only (DCO)

Note 1: Neoadjuvant Therapy data item [NAACCR #1632] coded to 9

Note 1: Code 9 (unknown) should be used rarely.

Note 2: Use code 0 when it is clear that the patient did not have neoadjuvant therapy based on the sequence of diagnosis and treatment or on standard of care for the diagnosis.

Neoadjuvant Therapy—Treatment Effect (NAACCR Item #1634)

Description

Neoadjuvant Therapy—Treatment Effect, effective for cases diagnosed 01/01/2021 or later, records the pathologist's statement of neoadjuvant treatment effect on the primary tumor site, with or without lymph nodes and/or distant metastasis, from the surgical pathology report. Whenever treatment effect definitions are recommended by, or available in, the College of American Pathologists (CAP) Cancer Protocols, this data item follows the CAP definitions indicating absent or present effect. When site-specific CAP definitions are not available, use treatment effect codes for All Other Schemas.

Explanation

This data item provides information related to the quality of care and describes the pathological outcomes after neoadjuvant therapy. Prognostically relevant information is captured by quantifying the extent of therapy-induced tumor regression. This item can provide a better risk stratification for patients who received neoadjuvant therapy. In addition, this data item can contribute to assessments of cancer care quality.

Coding Structure

| Code | Description |
|-------|---|
| 0 | Neoadjuvant therapy not given/no known presurgical therapy |
| 1 - 4 | Site-specific code; type of response |
| 6 | Neoadjuvant therapy completed and surgical resection performed, response not documented or unknown. Cannot be determined |
| 7 | Neoadjuvant therapy completed and planned surgical resection not performed |
| 9 | Unknown if neoadjuvant therapy performed. Unknown if planned surgical procedure performed after completion of neoadjuvant therapy. Death certificate only (DCO) |

For purposes of this data item, neoadjuvant therapy is defined as systemic treatment (chemotherapy, endocrine/hormone therapy, targeted therapy, immunotherapy, or biological therapy) and/or radiation therapy given to shrink a tumor **before** surgical resection.

Surgical resection: For purposes of this data item, surgical resection is defined as the most definitive surgical procedure that removes some or all of the primary tumor or site, with or without lymph nodes and/or distant metastasis. For many sites, this would be Surgical Codes 30-80; however, there are some sites where surgical codes less than 30 could be used (for example, code 22 for Breast (excisional biopsy or lumpectomy)).

Note: This data item is not the same as AJCC's Post Therapy Path (yp) Pathological Response, which is based on the managing/treating physician's evaluation from the surgical pathology report and clinical evaluation after neoadjuvant therapy. This data item only addresses the response based on the surgical pathology report.

- Assign code 9 when the only information available is the managing/treating physician's evaluation.

2022 CHANGES

Reportable Diagnosis List

Definition of Reportable: Meets the criteria for inclusion in a registry. Reportable cases are cases that the registry is required to collect and report. Reporting requirements for SEER registries are established by NCI SEER. A “Reportable List” includes all diagnoses to be reported by the registry to NCI SEER.

1. Malignant Histologies (In Situ and Invasive)

- a. Report all histologies with a **behavior code** of /2 or /3 in the ICD-O-Third Edition, Second Revision Morphology (ICD-O-3.2), except as noted below
 - i. Clear cell papillary renal cell carcinoma (8323/3) is reportable.
 - ii. Low-grade appendiceal mucinous neoplasm (LAMN) is reportable.
 - iii. Early or evolving melanoma, in situ and invasive: As of 01/01/2021, early or evolving melanoma in situ, or any other early or evolving melanoma, is reportable.
 - iv. **All** GIST tumors, *except* for those stated to be benign, are reportable as of 01/01/2021. The behavior code is /3 in ICD-O-3.2.
 - v. Nearly all thymomas are reportable as of 01/01/2021. The behavior code is /3 in ICD-O-3.2. The exceptions are
 1. Microscopic thymoma or thymoma benign (8580/0)
 2. Micronodular thymoma with lymphoid stroma (8580/1)
 3. Ectopic hamartomatous thymoma (8587/0)
 - vi. Carcinoid, NOS of the appendix is reportable. As of 01/01/2015, the ICD-O-3 behavior code changed from /1 to /3.
 - vii. The following diagnoses **are reportable** (not a complete list)
 1. Lobular carcinoma in situ (LCIS) of breast
 2. Intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III
 - a. *Examples* (Not a complete list)
 - i. Anal intraepithelial neoplasia III (AIN III) of the anus or anal canal (C210-C211)
 - ii. High grade biliary intraepithelial neoplasia (BiIN III) of the gallbladder (C239)
 - iii. Laryngeal intraepithelial neoplasia III (LIN III) (C320-C329)
 - iv. Lobular neoplasia grade III (LN III)/lobular intraepithelial neoplasia grade III (LIN III) breast (C500-C509)

-
- v. Pancreatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PanIN III) (C250-C259)
 - vi. Penile intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III (PeIN III) (C600-C609)
 - vii. Squamous intraepithelial neoplasia III (SIN III) excluding cervix (C53_) and skin sites coded to C44_
 - viii. Vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia III (VAIN III) (C529)
 - ix. Vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia III (VIN III) (C510-C519)
- viii. Report Pilocytic/Juvenile astrocytoma; code the histology and behavior as 9421/3
- 1. **Exception:** The behavior is non-malignant when the primary site is optic nerve (C723)
- ix. Non-invasive mucinous cystic neoplasm (MCN) of the pancreas with high grade dysplasia is reportable. For neoplasms of the pancreas, the term MCN with high grade dysplasia replaces the term mucinous cystadenocarcinoma, non-invasive.
- x. Mature teratoma of the testes in adults is malignant and reportable as 9080/3
- xi. **Urine** cytology positive for malignancy is reportable for diagnoses in 2013 and forward.
- 1. **Exception:** When subsequent biopsy of a urinary site is negative, do not report.
 - 2. Code the primary site to C689 in the absence of any other information
 - 3. Do not implement new/additional casefinding methods to capture these cases.
 - 4. Do **not** report cytology cases with ambiguous terminology.
- b. Do **not** report (Exceptions to reporting requirements)
- i. **Skin** primary (C440-C449) with any of the following histologies
 - 1. Malignant neoplasm (8000-8005)
 - 2. Epithelial carcinoma (8010-8046)
 - 3. Papillary and squamous cell carcinoma (8050-8084)
 - 4. Squamous intraepithelial neoplasia III (SIN III) (8077) of skin sites coded to C44_
 - 5. Basal cell carcinoma (8090-8110)
 - a. **Note:** If the registry collects basal or squamous cell carcinoma of skin sites (C440-C449), sequence them in the 60-87 range and do not report to SEER.

-
- ii. **In situ** carcinoma of **cervix** (/2), any histology, cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (**CIN III**), or SIN III of the cervix (C530-C53)
 - 1. **Note:** Collection stopped effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/1996 and later. As of the 2018 data submission, cervical in situ cancer is no longer required for any diagnosis year. Sequence all cervix in situ cases in the 60-87 range regardless of diagnosis year.
 - iii. Prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN III) (C619)
 - 1. **Note:** Collection stopped effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/2001 and later.
 - iv. Colon atypical hyperplasia
 - v. High-grade dysplasia in colorectal and esophageal primary sites
 - vi. Adenocarcinoma in situ, HPV associated (8483/2) (C53)

2. Benign/Non-Malignant Histologies

- a. Report **benign** and **borderline** primary **intracranial** and **central nervous system (CNS)** tumors with a behavior code of /0 or /1 in ICD-O-3 (effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/2004 to 12/31/2020) or ICD-O-3.2 (effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/2021 and later).
 - i. **Note 1:** Benign and borderline tumors of the cranial bones (C410) are **not reportable**.
 - ii. **Note 2:** Benign and borderline tumors of the peripheral nerves (C47_) are **not reportable**.
- b. Report **Pilocytic/Juvenile astrocytoma**; code the histology and behavior as 9421/3 when the primary site is C71_.
 - i. **Exception:** The behavior is non-malignant when the primary site is optic nerve (C723).
- c. **Neoplasm and tumor** are reportable terms for intracranial and CNS because they are listed in ICD-O-3.2 with behavior codes of /0 and /1.
 - i. **“Mass”** and **“lesion”** are not reportable terms for intracranial and CNS because they are not listed in ICD-O-3.2 with behavior codes of /0 or /1.

Site-specific Data Items (SSDIs)

Each Site-specific Data Item (SSDI) applies only to selected primary sites, histologies, and years of diagnosis. Depending on applicability and standard-setter requirements, SSDIs may be left blank.

SEER has developed a staging tool referred to as [SEER*RSA](#) that provides information (primary site/histology/other factors defined) about each cancer schema. The following tables list the site-specific schema discriminators and site-specific data items (SSDIs) that are new and required for collection in 2022. For more information about schemas and schema IDs, go to the [SSDI Manual, Appendix A](#).

Table 1 lists Site-specific Data Items Implemented in 2022. Table 2 lists Additional Site-specific Data Items Required for Transmission.

Table 1: Site-specific Data Items Implemented in 2022

| Schema | NAACCR Item # | SSDI |
|---|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Cervix (9th) | 3956 | p16 |
| Lymphoma-CLL/SLL | 3955 | Derived Rai Stage |
| Cervix (8th); Cervix (9th), Vagina, Vulva | 3957 | LN Status: Pelvic |
| Cervix (8th); Cervix (9th), Vagina | 3958 | LN Status: Para-Aortic |
| Vagina, Vulva | 3959 | LN Status: Femoral-Inguinal |

Note: The new data items are collected by SEER from CoC-accredited hospitals except Derived Rai Stage.

**Table 2: Additional Site-specific Data Items Required for Transmission
(See NAACCR Vol II Required Status Table for more information).**

| NAACCR Item # | SSDI | NAACCR Item # | SSDI |
|---------------|--|---------------|----------------------------------|
| 3800 | Schema ID* | 3874 | LN Distant Assessment Method |
| 3801 | Chromosome 1p: Loss of Heterozygosity (LOH) | 3875 | LN Distant: Mediastinal, Scalene |
| 3802 | Chromosome 19q: Loss of Heterozygosity (LOH) | 3876 | LN Head and Neck Levels I-III |
| 3803 | Adenoid Cystic Basaloid Pattern | 3877 | LN Head and Neck Levels IV-V |
| 3804 | Adenopathy | 3878 | LN Head and Neck Levels VI-VII |

| NAACCR Item # | SSDI | NAACCR Item # | SSDI |
|---------------|---|---------------|---|
| 3805 | AFP Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value | 3879 | LN Head and Neck Other |
| 3806 | AFP Post-Orchiectomy Range | 3880 | LN Isolated Tumor Cells (ITC) |
| 3807 | AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value | 3881 | LN Laterality |
| 3808 | AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Range | 3882 | LN Positive Axillary Level I-II |
| 3809 | AFP Pretreatment Interpretation | 3883 | LN Size |
| 3810 | AFP Pretreatment Lab Value | 3884 | LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-Aortic, Pelvic |
| 3811 | Anemia | 3885 | Lymphocytosis |
| 3812 | B Symptoms | 3886 | Major Vein Involvement |
| 3813 | Bilirubin Pretreatment Total Lab Value | 3887 | Measured Basal Diameter |
| 3814 | Bilirubin Pretreatment Unit of Measure | 3889 | Methylation of o6-Methylguanine-Methyltransferase |
| 3815 | Bone Invasion | 3890 | Microsatellite Instability (MSI) |
| 3940 | BRAF Mutational Analysis | 3891 | Microvascular Density |
| 3816 | Brain Molecular Markers | 3892 | Mitotic Count Uveal Melanoma |
| 3817 | Breslow Tumor Thickness | 3893 | Mitotic Rate Melanoma |
| 3818 | CA-125 Pretreatment Interpretation | 3894 | Multigene Signature Method |
| 3819 | CEA Pretreatment Interpretation | 3895 | Multigene Signature Results |
| 3820 | CEA Pretreatment Lab Value | 3896 | NCCN International Prognostic Index (IPI) |
| 3821 | Chromosome 3 Status | 3897 | Number of Cores Examined |
| 3822 | Chromosome 8q Status | 3898 | Number of Cores Positive |
| 3823 | Circumferential Resection Margin (CRM) | 3899 | Number of Examined Para-Aortic Nodes |
| 3824 | Creatinine Pretreatment Lab Value | 3900 | Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes |
| 3825 | Creatinine Pretreatment Unit of Measure | 3901 | Number of Positive Para-Aortic Nodes |
| 3826 | Estrogen Receptor Percent Positive or Range | 3902 | Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes |
| 3827 | Estrogen Receptor Summary | 3903 | OncotyPe Dx Recurrence Score-DCIS |
| 3828 | Estrogen Receptor Total Allred Score | 3904 | OncotyPe Dx Recurrence Score-Invasive |
| 3829 | Esophagus and EGJ Tumor Epicenter | 3905 | OncotyPe Dx Risk Level-DCIS |

| NAACCR Item # | SSDI | NAACCR Item # | SSDI |
|------------------|--|------------------|---|
| 3830 | Extranodal Extension Clin (non-Head and Neck) | 3906 | OncotyPe Dx Risk Level-Invasive |
| 3831 | Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical | 3907 | Organomegaly |
| 3832 | Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathological | 3908 | Percent Necrosis Post Neoadjuvant |
| 3833 | Extranodal Extension Path (non-Head and Neck) | 3909 | Perineural Invasion |
| 3834 | Extravascular Matrix Patterns | 3910 | Peripheral Blood Involvement |
| 3835 | Fibrosis Score | 3911 | Peritoneal Cytology |
| 3836 | FIGO Stage | 3913 | Pleural Effusion |
| 3837 | Gestational Trophoblastic Prognostic Scoring Index | 3914 | Progesterone Receptor Percent Positive or Range |
| 3838 | Gleason Patterns Clinical | 3915 | Progesterone Receptor Summary |
| 3839 | Gleason Patterns Pathological | 3916 | Progesterone Receptor Total Allred Score |
| 3840 | Gleason Score Clinical | 3918 | Profound Immune Suppression |
| 3841 | Gleason Score Pathological | 3919 | EOD Prostate Pathologic Extension |
| 3842 | Gleason Tertiary Pattern | 3920 | PSA (Prostatic Specific Antigen) Lab Value |
| 3846 | hCG Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value | 3921 | Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction |
| 3847 | hCG Post-Orchiectomy Range | 3922 | Response to Neoadjuvant Therapy |
| 3848 | hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value | 3923 | S Category Clinical |
| 3849 | hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Range | 3924 | S Category Pathological |
| 3855 | HER2 Overall Summary | 3925 | Sarcomatoid Features |
| 3856 | Heritable Trait | 3926 | Schema Discriminator 1 |
| 3857 | High Risk Cytogenetics | 3927 | Schema Discriminator 2 |
| 3858 | High Risk Histologic Features | 3928 | Schema Discriminator 3 |
| 3859 | HIV Status | 3929 | Separate Tumor Nodules |
| 3860 | International Normalized Ratio Prothrombin Time | 3930 | Serum Albumin Pretreatment Level |

| NAACCR Item # | SSDI | NAACCR Item # | SSDI |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|---|
| 3861 | Ipsilateral Adrenal Gland Involvement | 3931 | Serum Beta-2 Microglobulin Pretreatment Level |
| 3862 | JAK2 | 3932 | LDH Lab Value |
| 3863 | Ki-67 | 3933 | Thrombocytopenia |
| 3864 | Invasion Beyond Capsule | 3934 | Tumor Deposits |
| 3865 | KIT Gene Immunohistochemistry | 3936 | Ulceration |
| 3866 | KRAS | 3937 | Visceral and Parietal Pleural Invasion |
| 3867 | LDH Post-Orchiectomy Range | 3938 | ALK Rearrangement |
| 3868 | LDH Pre-Orchiectomy Range | 3939 | EGFR Mutational Analysis |
| 3869 | LDH Level | 3940 | BRAF Mutational Analysis |
| 3870 | LDH Upper Limits of Normal | 3941 | NRAS Mutational Analysis |
| 3871 | LN Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal | 3942 | CA-19-9 PreTx Lab Value |
| 3872 | LN Assessment Method Para-Aortic | | |
| 3873 | LN Assessment Method Pelvic | | |

*Derived

Tobacco Use Smoking Status (NAACCR Item #344)

Description

Tobacco Use, effective 01/01/2022, captures the patient's past or current use of tobacco (cigarette, cigar and/or pipe).

Explanation

Tobacco smoking history can be obtained from sections such as the Nursing Interview Guide, Flow Chart, Vital Stats, or Nursing Assessment section, or other available sources from the patient's hospital medical record or physician office record. The information recorded in this data item is not comparable to the information previously collected under the CDC Comparative Effectiveness Research (CER) and Patient Centered Outcomes Research (PCOR) projects.

| Code | Description |
|------|--------------------------------|
| 0 | Never smoker |
| 1 | Current some day smoker |
| 2 | Former smoker |
| 3 | Smoker, current status unknown |
| 9 | Unknown if ever smoked |

Coding Instructions

- Record the past or current use of tobacco.
 - Tobacco use includes cigarettes, cigar, and/or pipe.
- Do not record the patient's past or current use of e-cigarette vaping devices.
- Assign code 2 when the medical record indicates patient has smoked tobacco in the past but do not smoke now.
 - If there is evidence in the medical record that the patient quit recently (within 30 days prior to diagnosis), assign code 1, current smoker. The 30 days prior information, if available, is intended to differentiate patients who may have quit recently due to symptoms that lead to a cancer diagnosis.
- Assign code 9 when the medical record only indicates "No"

Macroscopic Evaluation of the Mesorectum (NAACCR Item #3950)

Description

Macroscopic Evaluation of the Mesorectum, effective January 1, 2022, records whether a total mesorectal excision (TME) was performed and the macroscopic evaluation of the completeness of the excision. This applies to rectal cases only.

Explanation

Numerous studies have demonstrated that TME improves local recurrence rates and the corresponding survival by as much as 20%. Macroscopic pathologic assessment of the completeness of the mesorectum excision is scored as complete, nearly complete, or incomplete, and accurately predicts both local recurrence and distant recurrence. SEER Central Registries: Collect when available from CoC reporting facilities.

| Code | Description |
|-------|---|
| 00 | Patient did not receive TME |
| 10 | Incomplete |
| 20 | Nearly complete |
| 30 | Complete |
| 40 | TME performed not specified on pathology report as incomplete, nearly complete, or complete. TME performed but pathology report not available. Physician statement that TME performed, no mention of incomplete, nearly complete, or complete status. |
| 99 | Unknown if TME performed |
| Blank | Site not rectum (C209) |

Coding Instructions

1. Use information from the pathology report and/or the CAP protocol for this data item.
2. Leave this field blank when the primary site is other than rectum (C20.9)
3. Neoadjuvant therapy does not alter coding of this data item.
4. Assign code **00** when a total mesorectal excision is not performed.
5. Assign codes **10**, **20**, and **30** based on pathology report and/or CAP protocol.
 - a. Do not attempt to apply the pathologist's criteria to assess completeness status in order to assign codes 10, 20, or 30.
6. Assign code **40** when the pathologist does not indicate incomplete, nearly complete, or complete for a TME specimen.

2023 CHANGES

Reportable Diagnosis List

Definition of Reportable: Meets the criteria for inclusion in a registry. Reportable cases are cases that the registry is required to collect and report. Reporting requirements for SEER registries are established by NCI SEER. A “Reportable List” includes all diagnoses to be reported by the registry to NCI SEER.

1. Malignant Histologies (In Situ and Invasive)

- a. Report all histologies with a **behavior code** of /2 or /3 in the ICD-O-Third Edition, Second Revision Morphology (**ICD-O-3.2**), except as noted below.
 - i. High-grade astrocytoma with piloid features (HGAP) (9421/3) as of 01/01/2023
 - ii. Lymphangiomyomatosis (9174/3) is reportable as of 01/01/2023; behavior changed from /1 to /3.
 - iii. Mesothelioma in situ (9050/2) is reportable as of 01/01/2023.
 - iv. Diffuse leptomeningeal glioneuronal tumor (9509/3) is reportable as of 01/01/2023.
 - v. Low-grade appendiceal mucinous neoplasm (LAMN) is reportable.
 - vi. Early or evolving melanoma, in situ and invasive: As of 01/01/2021, early or evolving melanoma in situ, or any other early or evolving melanoma, is reportable.
 - vii. **All** GIST tumors, *except* for those stated to be benign, are reportable as of 01/01/2021. The behavior code is /3 in ICD-O-3.2.
 - viii. Nearly all thymomas are reportable as of 01/01/2021. The behavior code is /3 in ICD-O-3.2. The exceptions are
 1. Microscopic thymoma or thymoma benign (8580/0)
 2. Micronodular thymoma with lymphoid stroma (8580/1)
 3. Ectopic hamartomatous thymoma (8587/0)
 - ix. Carcinoid, NOS of the appendix is reportable. As of 01/01/2015, the ICD-O-3 behavior code changed from /1 to /3.
 - x. The following diagnoses **are reportable** (not a complete list)
 1. Lobular carcinoma in situ (LCIS) of breast
 2. Intraepithelial neoplasia, high grade, grade II, grade III
 - a. **Examples** (Not a complete list)
 - i. Anal intraepithelial neoplasia II (AIN II) of the anus or anal canal (C210-C211)

-
- ii. Anal intraepithelial neoplasia III (AIN III) of the anus or anal canal (C210-C211)
 - iii. Biliary intraepithelial neoplasia, high grade
 - iv. Differentiated vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia (VIN)
 - v. Endometrioid intraepithelial neoplasia
 - vi. Esophageal intraepithelial neoplasia (dysplasia), high grade
 - vii. Intraductal papillary neoplasm with high grade intraepithelial neoplasia
 - viii. Intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III
 - ix. Laryngeal intraepithelial neoplasia II (LIN II) (C320-C329)
 - x. Laryngeal intraepithelial neoplasia III (LIN III) (C320-C329)
 - xi. Lobular neoplasia grade II (LN II)/lobular intraepithelial neoplasia grade II (LIN II) breast (C500-C509)
 - xii. Lobular neoplasia grade III (LN III)/lobular intraepithelial neoplasia grade III (LIN III) breast (C500-C509)
 - xiii. Pancreatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PanIN II) (C250-C259)
 - xiv. Pancreatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PanIN III) (C250-C259)
 - xv. Penile intraepithelial neoplasia, grade II (PeIN II) (C600-C609)
 - xvi. Penile intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III (PeIN III) (C600-C609)
 - xvii. Squamous intraepithelial neoplasia, grade II excluding cervix (C53_) and skin sites coded to C44_
 - xviii. Squamous intraepithelial neoplasia III (SIN III) excluding cervix (C53_) and skin sites coded to C44_
 - xix. Vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia II (VAIN II) (C529)
 - xx. Vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia III (VAIN III) (C529)
 - xxi. Vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia II (VIN II) (C510-C519)
 - xxii. Vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia III (VIN III) (C510-C519)

xi. Non-invasive mucinous cystic neoplasm (MCN) of the pancreas with high grade dysplasia is reportable. For neoplasms of the pancreas, the term MCN with high grade dysplasia replaces the term mucinous cystadenocarcinoma, non-invasive.

xii. Mature teratoma of the testes in adults is malignant and reportable as 9080/3

xiii. **Urine** cytology positive for malignancy is reportable for diagnoses in 2013, and forward.

1. **Exception:** When subsequent biopsy of a urinary site is negative, do not report.
2. Code the primary site to C689 in the absence of any other information
3. Do not implement new/additional casefinding methods to capture these cases.

b. Do **not** report (Exceptions to reporting requirements)

i. **Skin** primary (C440-C449) with any of the following histologies

1. Malignant neoplasm (8000-8005)
2. Epithelial carcinoma (8010-8046)
3. Papillary and squamous cell carcinoma (8050-8084)
4. Squamous intraepithelial neoplasia III (SIN III) (8077) of skin sites coded to C44_
5. Basal cell carcinoma (8090-8110)

a. **Note:** If the registry collects basal or squamous cell carcinoma of skin sites (C440-C449), sequence them in the 60-87 range and do not report to SEER.

ii. **In situ** carcinoma of **cervix** (/2), any histology, cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (**CIN III**), or SIN III of the cervix (C530-C539)

1. **Note:** Collection stopped effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/1996 and later. As of the 2018 data submission, cervical in situ cancer is no longer required for any diagnosis year. Sequence all cervix in situ cases in the 60-87 range regardless of diagnosis year.

iii. Prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN III) (C619)

1. **Note:** Collection stopped effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/2001 and later.

iv. Colon atypical hyperplasia

v. High-grade dysplasia in colorectal and esophageal primary sites

vi. Adenocarcinoma in situ, HPV associated (8483/2) (C53)

c. “Carcinomatosis” (8010/9) and “metastatic” tumor or neoplasm (8000/6) indicate malignancy and could be indicative of a reportable neoplasm. Review all of the available information to determine the origin of the carcinomatosis or the origin of the metastases.

2. Benign/Non-Malignant Histologies

- a. Report **benign** and **borderline** primary **intracranial** and **central nervous system (CNS)** tumors with a behavior code of /0 or /1 in ICD-O-3 (effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/2004 to 12/31/2020) or ICD-O-3.2 (effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/2021 and later).
- i. **Note 1:** Benign and borderline tumors of the cranial bones (C410) are **not reportable**.
 - ii. **Note 2:** Benign and borderline tumors of the peripheral nerves (C47_) are **not reportable**.
- b. Report pilocytic astrocytoma/juvenile pilocytic astrocytoma as 9421/1 for **all** CNS sites as of 01/01/2023.
- c. Report diffuse astrocytoma, MYB or MYBK1-altered and diffuse low-grade glioma, MAPK pathway-altered (9421/1) as of 01/01/2023.
- d. Report multinodular and vacuolating neuronal tumor (9509/0) as of 01/01/2023.
- e. Report juvenile xanthogranuloma (9749/1) as of 01/01/2023 (C715 is the most common site)
- f. **Neoplasm and tumor** are reportable terms for intracranial and CNS because they are listed in ICD-O-3.2 with behavior codes of /0 and /1.
- i. **“Mass”** and **“lesion”** are not reportable terms for intracranial and CNS because they are not listed in ICD-O-3.2 with behavior codes of /0 or /1.

Site-specific Data Items (SSDIs)

Each Site-specific Data Item (SSDI) applies only to selected primary sites, histologies, and years of diagnosis. Depending on applicability and standard-setter requirements, SSDIs may be left blank.

SEER has developed a staging tool referred to as [SEER*RSA](#) that provides information (primary site/histology/other factors defined) about each cancer schema. The following tables list the site-specific schema discriminators and site-specific data items (SSDIs) that are new and required for collection in 2023. For more information about schemas and schema IDs, go to the [SSDI Manual, Appendix A](#).

Table 1 lists Site-specific Data Items Implemented in 2023. Table 2 lists Additional Site-specific Data Items Required for Transmission.

Table 1: Site-specific Data Items Implemented in 2023

| Schema | NAACCR Item # | SSDI |
|---|---------------|------------------------------------|
| Appendix | 3960 | Histologic Subtype (Appendix 8480) |
| Melanoma Skin | 3961 | Clinical Margin Width |
| Anus V9 (existing SSDI added to schema) | 3957 | p16 |

Table 2: Additional Site-specific Data Items Required for Transmission
(See NAACCR Vol II Required Status Table for more information).

| NAACCR Item # | SSDI | NAACCR Item # | SSDI |
|---------------|--|---------------|----------------------------------|
| 3800 | Schema ID* | 3873 | LN Assessment Method Pelvic |
| 3801 | Chromosome 1p: Loss of Heterozygosity (LOH) | 3874 | LN Distant Assessment Method |
| 3802 | Chromosome 19q: Loss of Heterozygosity (LOH) | 3875 | LN Distant: Mediastinal, Scalene |
| 3803 | Adenoid Cystic Basaloid Pattern | 3876 | LN Head and Neck Levels I-III |
| 3804 | Adenopathy | 3877 | LN Head and Neck Levels IV-V |
| 3805 | AFP Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value | 3878 | LN Head and Neck Levels VI-VII |
| 3806 | AFP Post-Orchiectomy Range | 3879 | LN Head and Neck Other |
| 3807 | AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value | 3880 | LN Isolated Tumor Cells (ITC) |
| 3808 | AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Range | 3881 | LN Laterality |

| NAACCR Item # | SSDI | NAACCR Item # | SSDI |
|------------------|---|------------------|---|
| 3809 | AFP Pretreatment Interpretation | 3882 | LN Positive Axillary Level I-II |
| 3810 | AFP Pretreatment Lab Value | 3883 | LN Size |
| 3811 | Anemia | 3885 | Lymphocytosis |
| 3812 | B Symptoms | 3886 | Major Vein Involvement |
| 3813 | Bilirubin Pretreatment Total Lab Value | 3887 | Measured Basal Diameter |
| 3814 | Bilirubin Pretreatment Unit of Measure | 3888 | Measured Thickness |
| 3815 | Bone Invasion | 3889 | Methylation of o6-Methylguanine-Methyltransferase |
| 3940 | BRAF Mutational Analysis | 3890 | Microsatellite Instability (MSI) |
| 3816 | Brain Molecular Markers | 3891 | Microvascular Density |
| 3817 | Breslow Tumor Thickness | 3892 | Mitotic Count Uveal Melanoma |
| 3818 | CA-125 Pretreatment Interpretation | 3893 | Mitotic Rate Melanoma |
| 3819 | CEA Pretreatment Interpretation | 3894 | Multigene Signature Method |
| 3820 | CEA Pretreatment Lab Value | 3895 | Multigene Signature Results |
| 3821 | Chromosome 3 Status | 3896 | NCCN International Prognostic Index (IPI) |
| 3822 | Chromosome 8q Status | 3897 | Number of Cores Examined |
| 3823 | Circumferential Resection Margin (CRM) | 3898 | Number of Cores Positive |
| 3824 | Creatinine Pretreatment Lab Value | 3899 | Number of Examined Para-Aortic Nodes |
| 3825 | Creatinine Pretreatment Unit of Measure | 3900 | Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes |
| 3826 | Estrogen Receptor Percent Positive or Range | 3901 | Number of Positive Para-Aortic Nodes |
| 3827 | Estrogen Receptor Summary | 3902 | Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes |
| 3828 | Estrogen Receptor Total Allred Score | 3903 | Oncotype Dx Recurrence Score-DCIS |

| NAACCR Item # | SSDI | NAACCR Item # | SSDI |
|------------------|--|------------------|---|
| 3829 | Esophagus and EGJ Tumor Epicenter | 3904 | OncotyPe Dx Recurrence Score-Invasive |
| 3830 | Extranodal Extension Clin (non-Head and Neck) | 3905 | OncotyPe Dx Risk Level-DCIS |
| 3831 | Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical | 3906 | OncotyPe Dx Risk Level-Invasive |
| 3832 | Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathological | 3907 | Organomegaly |
| 3833 | Extranodal Extension Path (non-Head and Neck) | 3908 | Percent Necrosis Post Neoadjuvant |
| 3834 | Extravascular Matrix Patterns | 3909 | Perineural Invasion |
| 3835 | Fibrosis Score | 3910 | Peripheral Blood Involvement |
| 3836 | FIGO Stage | 3911 | Peritoneal Cytology |
| 3837 | Gestational Trophoblastic Prognostic Scoring Index | 3913 | Pleural Effusion |
| 3838 | Gleason Patterns Clinical | 3914 | Progesterone Receptor Percent Positive or Range |
| 3839 | Gleason Patterns Pathological | 3915 | Progesterone Receptor Summary |
| 3840 | Gleason Score Clinical | 3918 | Profound Immune Suppression |
| 3841 | Gleason Score Pathological | 3919 | EOD Prostate Pathologic Extension |
| 3842 | Gleason Tertiary Pattern | 3920 | PSA (Prostatic Specific Antigen) Lab Value |
| 3846 | hCG Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value | 3921 | Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction |
| 3847 | hCG Post-Orchiectomy Range | 3922 | Response to Neoadjuvant Therapy |
| 3848 | hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value | 3923 | S Category Clinical |
| 3849 | hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Range | 3924 | S Category Pathological |
| 3855 | HER2 Overall Summary | 3925 | Sarcomatoid Features |
| 3856 | Heritable Trait | 3926 | Schema Discriminator 1 |
| 3857 | High Risk Cytogenetics | 3927 | Schema Discriminator 2 |
| 3858 | High Risk Histologic Features | 3928 | Schema Discriminator 3 |

| NAACCR Item # | SSDI | NAACCR Item # | SSDI |
|------------------|--|------------------|--|
| 3859 | HIV Status | 3929 | Separate Tumor Nodules |
| 3860 | International Normalized Ratio Prothrombin Time | 3930 | Serum Albumin Pretreatment Level |
| 3861 | Ipsilateral Adrenal Gland Involvement | 3931 | Serum Beta-2 Microglobulin Pretreatment Level |
| 3862 | JAK2 | 3932 | LDH Lab Value |
| 3863 | Ki-67 | 3933 | Thrombocytopenia |
| 3864 | Invasion Beyond Capsule | 3934 | Tumor Deposits |
| 3865 | KIT Gene Immunohistochemistry | 3936 | Ulceration |
| 3866 | KRAS | 3937 | Visceral and Parietal Pleural Invasion |
| 3867 | LDH Post-Orchiectomy Range | 3938 | ALK Rearrangement |
| 3868 | LDH Pre-Orchiectomy Range | 3939 | EGFR Mutational Analysis |
| 3869 | LDH Level | 3940 | BRAF Mutational Analysis |
| 3870 | LDH Upper Limits of Normal | 3941 | NRAS Mutational Analysis |
| 3871 | LN Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal | 3942 | CA-19-9 PreTx Lab Value |
| 3872 | LN Assessment Method Para- Aortic | | |

*Derived

Surgery of Primary Site 2023 (NAACCR Item #1291)

Description

Surgery of Primary Site 2023, effective 01/01/2023, describes a surgical procedure that removed and/or destroys tissue of the primary site that is performed as part of the initial diagnostic and staging work-up or first course of therapy. Site-specific surgery codes can be found [Appendix C: Site Specific Coding Modules - 2023 SEER Coding and Staging Manual \(cancer.gov\)](#).

General Coding Structure

| Code | Description |
|-----------|--|
| A000 | None; no surgical procedure of primary site; diagnosed at autopsy only |
| A100-A190 | Site-specific codes. Tumor destruction; no pathologic specimen or unknown where there is a pathologic specimen |
| A200-A800 | Site-specific codes. Resection; pathologic specimen |
| A900 | Surgery, NOS. A surgical procedure to the primary site was done, but no information on the type of surgical procedure is provided |
| A980 | Special codes for hematopoietic neoplasms; ill-defined sites; and unknown primaries (See site-specific codes for the sites and histologies), except death certificate only |
| A990 | Unknown if surgery performed |

Use the **entire operative report** as the primary source document to determine the best surgery of primary site code. The body of the operative report will designate the surgeon's planned procedure as well as a description of the procedure that was actually performed. The pathology report may be used to complement the information appearing in the operative report, but the **operative report takes precedence**.

Coding Instructions

1. Code A000 or B000 when
 - a. No surgery was performed on the primary site, OR
 - b. First course of treatment was active surveillance/watchful waiting, OR
 - c. Case was diagnosed at autopsy.
 - i. *Note:* Codes A000 and B000 exclude all sites and histologies that would be coded as A980. (See Coding Instruction 10 below.)
2. Use the site-specific coding scheme corresponding to the primary site or histology.
3. Code the most **invasive, extensive, or definitive** surgery if the patient has multiple surgical procedures of the primary site even if there is no residual tumor found in the

pathologic specimen from the more extensive surgery.

- a. **Example:** Patient has a needle biopsy of prostate that is positive for adenocarcinoma. The patient chooses to have a radical prostatectomy. The pathologic examination of the prostatectomy specimen shows no residual tumor. Code the radical prostatectomy.
4. Code and **excisional biopsy**, even when documented as **incisional**, when
 - a. All disease is removed (**margins free**), OR
 - b. All gross disease is removed and there is only microscopic residual at the margin.
 - i. **Note 1:** Do **not** code an incisional biopsy as an excisional biopsy when there is macroscopic residual disease.
 - ii. **Note 2:** Shave or punch biopsies are most often diagnostic. Code as a surgical procedure **only** when the entire tumor is removed, and margins meet the criteria in either 4.a or 4.b above.
 1. **Example:** Shave biopsy performed for a suspicious lesion on the skin of the right arm that has been changing in size and color. The shave biopsy pathology report showed malignant melanoma with only microscopically positive margins. Code the shave biopsy as an excisional biopsy.
 5. Code total **removal of the primary site** when a previous procedure resected a portion of the site, and the current surgery removed the rest of the organ. The previous procedure may have been cancer directed or non-cancer directed surgery.
 - a. **Example:** Left thyroidectomy for suspicious nodules. Path showed papillary carcinoma. Completion thyroidectomy was performed. Code surgery of primary site as total thyroidectomy (A500).
 6. Assign the code that reflects the **cumulative effect** of all surgeries to the primary site.
 - a. When a previous surgical procedure to remove a portion of the primary site is followed by surgery to remove the remainder of the primary site, code the total or final results. Do not rely on registry software to perform this task.
 - i. **Example:** The patient underwent a partial mastectomy and sentinel lymph node biopsy, followed by an axillary lymph node dissection for the first right breast primary in 2011. The separate 2020 right breast primary was treated with a total mastectomy and removal of one involved axillary lymph node. The operative report only refers to this as a non-sentinel lymph node, with no mention of other axillary findings. Cumulatively, this patient has undergone a modified radical mastectomy since there were likely no remaining axillary lymph nodes. For the 2020 primary, code the cumulative effect of the surgery done in 2011 plus the surgery performed in 2020. Use text fields on both abstracts to record the details.

-
7. Code the removal of regional or distant **tissue/organs** when they are resected in continuity with the primary site (**en bloc**) and that regional organ/tissue is listed in the *Surgery of Primary Site 2023* codes. Specimens from an en bloc resection may be submitted to pathology separately.
 - a. **Example:** Code and en bloc removal when the patient has a hysterectomy and an omentectomy.
 8. Code surgery for extra-lymphatic lymphoma using **site-specific** surgery coding scheme for the primary site. Do **not** use the lymph node scheme.
 9. Assign the surgery code(s) that best represents the extent of the surgical procedure that was actually carried out when surgery is aborted. If the procedure was aborted before anything took place, assign code A000. See 1.a. above.
 10. Code **A800, B800, A900, or B900** only when there is no specific information.
 11. Code **A980** for the following primary sites unless the case is death certificate only (see #13 below)
 - a. Any case coded to C420, C421, C423, C424, C760-C768, or C809
 12. When *Surgery of Primary Site 2023* is coded **A980**
 - a. Code *Surgical Margins of the Primary Site* (#1320) to 9
 - b. Code *Reason for No Surgery of Primary Site* (#1340) to 1
 13. Code **A990** or **B990** for death certificate only (DCO) cases or if patient record does not state whether a surgical procedure of the primary site was performed (i.e., is unknown)
 14. Leave blank for diagnosis years 2003-2022

No Patient Contact Flag (NAACCR Item #1854)

Description

No Patient Contact Flag, effective 01/01/2023, flags a record when a patient, family member, or provider informs the physician, hospital, or central registry that they do not want to be contacted for research purposes. This data item is populated by the central registry.

Explanation

Restrictions on release do not apply to routine surveillance reporting to NCI, CDC, and NAACCR, for which all reportable tumor records are to be submitted. It also does not apply to release for studies where no patient contact is planned. This data item is applied at the patient level and used to exclude all tumor records of the patient. It is used in combination with the data item *Reporting Facility Restriction Flag* (NAACCR Item #1856) to identify data at the patient and tumor level that the registry may not be allowed to release.

| Code | Description |
|------|---|
| 0 | Patient may be contacted for research purposes |
| 1 | Patient may NOT be contacted for research purposes, per notification from patient, family member, or provider |

Coding Instructions

1. Code this data item as either 0 or 1. Blanks are not allowed regardless of diagnosis year.
 - a. This data item should always have a value for all diagnosis years. If there is not a known restriction, then code 0 (e.g., the person can be contacted unless known otherwise).
2. Assign the code that best describes whether the patient should or should not be contacted for research purposes.
3. Assign this flag at the patient-level so that it can be used to flag release of all associated tumors.
4. Code 1 takes precedence over code 0 when consolidating records.

Reporting Facility Restriction Flag (NAACCR Item #1856)

Description

Reporting Facility Restriction Flag, effective 01/01/2023, flags cases that the central cancer registry may not be allowed to release for research and certain other types of uses due to the restrictions of the reporting facility. This data item is populated by the central registry.

Explanation

Case data, regardless of the reporting facility, can be released for routine surveillance reporting to NCI, CDC, and NAACCR, for which all reportable tumor records are to be submitted. This item is used in combination with the data item No Patient Contact Flag (NAACCR Item #1854) to identify data that the registry may not be allowed to release.

| Code | Description |
|------|---|
| 00 | No restrictions on release based on reporting facility. This code is assigned if the tumor record is only reported by a facility without potential restrictions on release of data (e.g., in-state hospital, physician offices, pathology lab). The code is also assigned if the tumor record is reported by both a facility without restrictions and a facility listed below that potentially has restrictions. For example, if an in-state hospital and a VHA facility report the same tumor, code 00 would be assigned upon consolidation. |
| 01 | OOS: Tumor records received only from Out of State (OOS) data exchange with another central registry |
| 02 | VHA: Tumor records received only from Veterans Health Administration (VHA) |
| 03 | DoD: Tumor records received only from Department of Defense (DoD) |
| 04 | VHA and OOS |
| 05 | DoD and OOS |
| 06 | DoD and VHA |
| 07 | DoD, VHA and OOS |

Coding Instructions

1. Code this data item using the most appropriate code. Blanks are not allowed regardless of diagnosis year.
 - a. This data item should always have a value for all diagnosis years. If there is no known restriction, assign code 00.
2. Assign code 00 when codes 01-07 do not apply.
3. Record the flag that best describes the reporting facility(ies) that have contributed to the case.

-
4. Update the flag when additional reporting facilities contribute to the case.
 5. Work with software vendors to populate this data item for information previously captured in other fields and/or based on the reporting facilities contributing to the case.

Documenting Text

TEXT DOCUMENTATION OF CANCER DIAGNOSIS, EXTENT OF DISEASE, AND TREATMENT

Text information to support cancer diagnosis, stage, and treatment codes **MUST BE PROVIDED BY ALL FACILITIES**.

Text documentation is an important element of a complete abstract. It is critical for quality assurance and special studies and is used to support coded values and to provide supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. Complete text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor. Cancer Registry software generating text automatically from coded data cannot be utilized to support coded values. Information documenting the disease and treatment must be entered manually from the medical record. **TNM staging is not an acceptable substitute for stage documentation.** Document all types of the **first course** of definitive treatment administered, regardless of where the treatment was received, in chronological order. Text documentation should explain where the cancer started, where it went (lymph nodes, other organs) and how it got there (direct extension, metastasis, implants). Clinical and pathological findings should be documented.

Always use text to document certain basic information:

1. The date of the examination or procedure; **keep dates in chronological order.**
2. The name of the examination or procedure.
3. The results of the examination or procedure and any pertinent **positive or negative** information.
4. The diagnostic impression, final diagnosis, or conclusion if one is given.
5. The planned treatment, whether or not it is known if the treatment was given.
6. The date and type of treatment given, even if it was done at another institution.
7. Specific subsite of primary site.
8. Specific number, chain of lymph nodes examined and results.
9. Specific information about metastatic spread of disease to lymph nodes and/or other organs and tissues.
10. Demographic information such as age at diagnosis, race and sex of the patient should also be recorded in text fields.

Unknown should only be used when there is insufficient information to determine the stage or extent of disease. If the primary site is unknown (C809) then the Summary Stage must be unknown. Document where the cancer was found if the primary site is unidentified.

Documentation is necessary to verify all coded fields regarding types and timing of treatment. If a port is placed for chemotherapy, record this information but do not code that chemotherapy was given unless it is known that it was.

Call WSCR for technical assistance if additional direction is needed to determine the appropriate information to document. WSCR staff may request copies of the necessary reports with your data submission to assist you.

Types of Reports to Review

Medical imaging: Medical imaging can provide key information for evaluating the clinical extent of disease. For example, a CT of the lung can show the size and location of the tumor within the lung. It can demonstrate the presence of pleural effusion, or extension of the tumor to other tissues such as ribs, chest wall or pleura. Bone scans and MRI or CT of the brain are often used to evaluate metastatic sites. History and Physical reports sometimes give the results from outside imaging studies. Documentation of all positive and negative findings from imaging exams should be recorded.

Physical exam (PE) or History and Physical (H&P): The PE or H&P can provide the size for palpable masses and information regarding palpable lymph nodes. For example, during a digital rectal exam (DRE) the prostate is palpated. The physician will note findings such as nodularity, induration, fixation of seminal vesicles, enlargement, firmness, etc. All positive and negative findings pertinent to the patient's cancer are an important aspect of Collaborative Staging and must be noted to support coding. Patient demographics can also be found in the H&P. Record age, race, and sex when available. This information is useful in record consolidation.

Pathology reports: Pathology reports provide key information including **cell type, grade, size and location of tumor, number of lesions or foci, depth of invasion, spread of tumor to other organs, and lymph node involvement.** Record each of these items. Be sure to record the furthest extension that the pathologist mentions, for example: confined to mucosa; into subserosa; through full thickness of abdomen wall, etc.

Operative reports: Operative reports will often contain the surgeon's observations regarding involvement or lack of involvement of lymph nodes or other organs. The operative report will also contain detailed information of the exact type of surgery performed, tissue or organ(s) excised, and tissue or organ(s) left intact. Record these findings.

Discharge summaries, treatment summaries, clinical notes, or progress reports: These are good sources for treatment information. Review all available reports and document all planned treatment, as well as the date and modalities of known treatment in the Treatment Documentation. Give specific information when available such as the type and number of courses of chemotherapy. If no treatment is planned or the patient refuses recommended treatment, include this information in the text field.

Lab results: These can be and are used to code many of the Site-Specific Data Items (SSDI)

SPECIFIC INSTRUCTION ON INVOLVEMENT

Venous Invasion: An assessment of blood vessels within the primary organ. This does not constitute regional or distant spread of malignancy.

Lymphatic Invasion: A microscopic assessment of involvement of the lymphatic channels within the primary organ and at the margins of resection. This is an assessment of the potential, from the primary tumor, to metastasize to lymph nodes, even though the tumor has extended no further than the lymph channels and is still confined to the primary site.

Residual Tumor: Refers to the status of the margins after a surgical procedure of the primary site. It is important to document this information if it is available in the pathology and/or operative report. *Microscopic residual tumor* is identified by the pathologist through the microscope but is not grossly visualized. An example would be a positive margin of resection when the surgeon stated that the tumor was completely removed. *Macroscopic residual tumor* is identified during the procedure by the surgeon and is a tumor that is grossly visualized. An example of this would be a tumor adhering to another structure that the surgeon could not remove.

Determination of the cancer stage is both a subjective and objective assessment of how far the cancer has spread. The following list of terms may be used to determine involvement for **SEER Summary Staging only**.

Note: Do not use these lists for case finding or to determine multiple primaries or histology.

Consider as Involvement

| | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| adherent | Incipient invasion |
| apparent(ly) | induration |
| appears to | infringe/infringing |
| comparable with | into* |
| compatible with | intrude |
| consistent with | most likely |
| contiguous/continuous with | onto* |
| encroaching upon* | overstep |
| extension to, into, onto, out onto | presumed |
| features of | probable |
| fixation to a structure other than primary** | protruding into (unless encapsulated) |
| fixed to another structure** | suspected |
| impending perforation of | suspicious |

| | |
|--------------------|-------|
| impinging upon | to* |
| impose/imposing on | up to |

*Interpreted as involvement whether the description is clinical or operative/pathological

**Interpreted as involvement of other organ or tissue

Do Not Consider as Involvement

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| abuts | extension to without invasion/involvement of |
| approaching | kiss/kissing |
| approximates | matted (except for lymph nodes) |
| attached | possible |
| cannot be excluded/ruled out | questionable |
| efface/effacing/effacement | reaching |
| encased/encasing | rule out |
| encompass(ed) | suggests |
| entrapped | very close to |
| equivocal | worrisome |

Text Field Examples

The following table lists suggestions for the type of text to include for each text field.

| NAACCR TEXT FIELD AND DATA ITEM# | TEXT SUGGESTIONS | DATA ITEM(S) VERIFIED WITH TEXT |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| Other Pertinent Information #2680 | Age, sex, and race of patient Spanish/Hispanic Origin Place of birth Country of Birth Insurance/primary payer information Name of Follow Up Physician Unknown demographic information (unknown SS#, unknown address at diagnosis) Overflow or problematic coding issues | Date of Birth #240 Age at Diagnosis #230 Sex #220 Race 1-5 #160-164 Spanish/Hispanic Origin #190 Birthplace - State #252 Birthplace - Country #254 Primary Payer at Dx #630 |
| Other Primary Tumors #2220 | Site of Other Primary Morphology of Other Primary DX Date of Other Primary | Sequence Number #560 |
| Summary Stage Documentation #2600 | Date(s) of procedure(s) including biopsies and clinical procedures that provide staging information such as x-rays. Organs involved by direct extension. Size of tumor Status of margins Number and sites of positive lymph nodes Metastatic sites Physician's specialty (Surgeon, Oncologist, etc.) Physician's comments | Date of Initial Diagnosis #390 Diagnostic Confirmation #490 Primary site #400 Histology # 522 Regional Nodes Positive #820 Regional Nodes Examined #830 Laterality #410 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| <p>Summary Stage Documentation – PE #2520</p> | <p>Date of diagnosis History relating to cancer diagnosis. Impression pertaining to cancer diagnosis. Positive and negative clinical findings Palpable lymph nodes Treatment plan</p> | <p>Date of First Contact #580 Date of Diagnosis #390 Race 1-5 #160-164 Span/Hispanic Origin #190 Sex #220 Primary Site #400 Laterality #410 Histology ICD-O-3 #522 Sequence # Hospital #560 Collaborative Stage variables #2800-2930 SEER Summary Stage 2000 #759</p> |
| <p>Summary Stage Documentation- Xray/Scan #2530</p> | <p>Date and type of X-ray or Scan Primary site Histology (if given) Tumor location Tumor size Lymph nodes Record positive and negative findings. Distant disease or mets</p> | <p>Date of Diagnosis #390 Primary Site #400 Laterality #410 Histology ICD-O-2 #420 Histology ICD-O-3 #522 Collaborative Stage variables #2800-2930 SEER Summary Stage 2000 #759</p> |
| <p>Summary Stage Documentation- Scopes #2540</p> | <p>Dates of endoscopic exams Primary site Histology Tumor location Tumor size Site and type of endoscopic biopsy Positive and negative clinical findings</p> | <p>Date of Diagnosis #390 Diagnostic Confirmation #490 Primary Site #400 Laterality #410 Histology ICD-O-2 #420 Histology ICD-O-3 #522 Collaborative Stage variables #2800-2930 SEER Summary Stage 2000 #759 RX Date-Surgery #1300</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| <p>Summary Stage Documentation-Lab Tests #2550</p> | <p>Type of lab test/tissue specimen Both positive and negative findings Tumor markers, special studies etc. Including: Estrogen Receptor Assay (ERA), Progesterone Receptor Assay (PRA), Her2/neu, Human Chorionic Gonadotropin (hCG) Date of lab tests</p> | <p>Primary Site #400 Grade #440 Diagnostic Confirmation #490 Collaborative Stage variables #2800-2930 Date of Diagnosis #390</p> |
| <p>Summary Stage Documentation-Op #2560</p> | <p>Dates and descriptions of biopsies and all other surgical procedures from which staging information was derived. Number of lymph nodes removed. Size of tumor removed. Documentation of residual tumor Evidence of invasion of surrounding areas Reason primary site surgery could not be completed</p> | <p>Date of Diagnosis #390 Diagnostic Confirmation #490 Primary Site #400 Collaborative Stage variables #2800-2930 SEER Summary Stage 2000 #759 Reason for No Surgery #1340</p> |
| <p>Summary Stage Documentation Path #2570</p> | <p>Dates of procedures Anatomic source of specimen Type of tissue specimen Tumor type and grade (include all modifying adjectives: predominantly, with features of etc.) Gross tumor size Extent of tumor spread. Involvement of resection margin Number of lymph nodes involved and examined. Both positive and negative findings Record any additional comments from the pathologist, including differential diagnosis considered and any ruled out or favored</p> | <p>Date of Diagnosis #390 Primary Site #400 Laterality #410 Histologic Type ICD-O-3 #522 Grade #440 Collaborative Stage variables #2800-2930 Diagnostic Confirmation #490 RX Summ-Surg Prim Site #670 RX Sum-Scope Reg LN Sur #1392 RX Summ-Surg Oth Reg/Dis #1394 SEER Summary Stage 2000 #759 Regional Nodes Positive #820 Regional Nodes Examined</p> |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | #830 RX Date-Surgery #1300 Reason for No Surgery #1340 RX Summ-Surg/Rad Seq #1380 RX Summ-Systemic/Sur Seq #1639 |
| Final Diagnosis (Primary, Laterality) #2580 | Location of primary site of tumor Information on laterality of tumor | Primary site #400 Laterality #410 |
| Final Diagnosis (Morphology, Behavior, Grade) #2590 | Morphology/Behavior Grade of tumor | Morphology/Behavior #522, #523 Grade #440 |
| Rx Text Surgery #2610 | Date of each surgical procedure Type(s) of surgical procedure(s), including surgery to other and distant sites. Lymph nodes removed. Regional tissues removed. Metastatic Sites Facility and date for each procedure Record positive and negative findings. Record Positive findings first. Reason for no surgery Other treatment information, e.g., planned procedure aborted. | DX confirmation #490 RX Date Surgery #1300 Surgery Rx Code #1390 RX Summ Scope of Reg LN Surgery #1392 RX Summ-Surg Other/Dist RX Code #1394 Reason for No Surgery #1340 RX-Summ-Radiation # 1360 |
| Rx Text-Radiation #2620 | Date radiation treatment began and ended. Where treatment given Type(s) of radiation Planned doses. Other treatment information (discontinued after 2 treatments.) | Date Radiation Started #1310 Rad-Regional RX Modality Code #1570 RX Summ-Surg/Rad Sequence #1380 |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| <p>Rx Text-Chemo #2640</p> | <p>Date when chemotherapy began and ended.</p> <p>Where chemotherapy was given</p> <p>Type of chemotherapy (name of agent(s) and doses planned/received.</p> <p>Other treatment information (treatment cycle incomplete.)</p> | <p>Chemotherapy Code #1390</p> <p>RX Date-Systemic #3230</p> <p>Systemic/Surgery Sequence #1639</p> <p>RX Date Chemo #1220</p> |
| <p>Rx Text-Hormone #2650</p> | <p>Planned hormone treatment.</p> <p>Date treatment was started.</p> <p>Where treatment was given</p> <p>Type of hormone or antihormone</p> <p>Type of endocrine surgery or radiation</p> <p>Other treatment Information, e.g., Treatment cycle incomplete.</p> | <p>Hormone Code #1400</p> <p>RX Date-Systemic #3230</p> <p>Systemic/Surgery Sequence #1639</p> |
| <p>Rx Text-BRM Immunotherapy #2660</p> | <p>Date treatment began.</p> <p>Where treatment was given e.g., at this facility, at another facility.</p> <p>Planned immunotherapy treatment.</p> <p>BRM procedures, e.g., bone marrow transplant, stem cell transplant</p> <p>Type of immunotherapy given</p> <p>Type of BRM agent, e.g., Interferon, BCG</p> <p>Other treatment information e.g., treatment cycle incomplete.</p> | <p>Immunotherapy Code #1340</p> |
| <p>Rx Text-Other #2670</p> | <p>Date treatment was started.</p> <p>Where treatment was given</p> <p>Type of other treatment</p> <p>Other treatment information (incomplete)</p> | <p>Date of Initial Treatment #1360</p> <p>RX Summ-Other #1420</p> <p>RX Date-Other #1350</p> |

Text Documentation Examples

The pertinent information in the following examples has been documented in bold lettering for easier identification of required text.

CASE #1 LUNG

Imaging Reports

2/18/18 VA Clinic: CT Chest: Findings: Supraclavicular, axillary, and mediastinal structures unremarkable. No mediastinal or hilar adenopathy. There is a 2.8 x 2.4 x 4.8cm mass in the right lower lobe. The margins are well defined with minimal peripheral ground-glass opacity, probably some degree of obstructive pneumonitis. The remainder of the lungs is clear. Impression: Lobulated soft tissue mass in the right lower lobe consistent with neoplasm. No evidence of adenopathy, mediastinal or hilar spread.

2/28/18 CT Brain Your Hospital: **Impression:** No evident disease process.

Pathology Reports

2/28/18 Your Hospital: **Final Diagnosis:** Fine Needle Aspirate, right lower lobe lung: positive for malignant cells

3/1/18 Your Hospital: **Final Diagnosis:** Superior segment right lower lobe, resection: moderately differentiated squamous cell carcinoma, maximum tumor diameter 5.0cm, 2nd nodule in right lower lobe measures 0.5cm, resection margin free of tumor, peribronchial lymph node negative for tumor, right lower paratracheal lymph node negative for tumor, right pretracheal lymph node negative for tumor.

Clinical Reports

3/15/18: Oncologist recommended 4 cycles of adjuvant Taxol and carboplatin. The patient would rather receive treatment closer to home and has been referred to an oncologist in that area.

Summary Stage Documentation

2/18/18 CT Chest: 4.8cm mass in RLL c/w neoplasm, supraclavicular, axillary, and mediastinal structures unremarkable, no mediastinal or hilar lymphadenopathy, probably some obstructive pneumonitis, remainder of lungs clear

2/28/18 Ct Brain: No evident dz process

2/28/18 Fine Needle Aspirate RLL lung: positive for malignant cells

3/1/18 RLL Resection: MD SCC, 2 nodules 5cm and 0.5cm, margin free, 0/3 peribronchial, paratracheal and pretracheal lns

Treatment Documentation

3/1/17 RLL lobectomy with mediastinal ln dissection

3/15/18 Oncologist recommends 4 cycles adjuvant Taxol and carboplatin. PT wants treatment closer to home, referred to oncologist in his area, unknown if chemo done.

CASE #2 BREAST

Imaging Reports

6/1/18 Mammogram: In the right breast there is a 1.2 x 1.5cm mass in the upper-outer quadrant. There is no evidence of axillary lymphadenopathy. The left breast appears normal.

6/14/18 Chest Xray: Within normal limits

6/14/18 Bone Scan: **Impression:** No evidence of skeletal disease. Thoracic and lumbar spine negative for metastases.

Pathology Reports

6/8/18 Right breast fine needle aspiration cytology: Adenocarcinoma

6/15/18 Right breast modified radical mastectomy: **Final Diagnosis:** Infiltrating ductal carcinoma, tubular type, 1.4cm, margins clear, Bloom Richardson score 3, no dermal or lymphatic invasion, no evidence of tumor in 32 regional lymph nodes, Estrogen and Progesterone Receptors negative, HER2 IHC 3+, positive.

Clinical Reports

6/1/18 History and Physical: Family physician noted 2cm mass in right breast on physical exam. No pain or tenderness; no nipple discharge; no skin changes. Slight nipple retraction. Freely movable mass. Left breast: no masses palpated. No enlarged lymph nodes.

10/13/18 Oncology Clinic Follow-up Note: Patient started 3 cycles of adjuvant Adriamycin and Cytoxan on

7/20/18, recently completed and now has begun Tamoxifen.

Summary Stage Documentation

6/1/18 H&P 2cm mass in Rt breast, no masses palpated in Lt breast, no enlarged lymph nodes.

6/1/18 Mammogram: 1.5cm mass Rt breast UOQ, no lymphadenopathy, Lt breast appears normal.

6/14/18 CXR: WNL; Bone Scan: No evident mets

6/8/18 Rt Breast fine needle aspiration - AdenoCa

6/15/18 Rt breast mastectomy: infiltrating duct carcinoma, tubular type, 1.4cm, margin clear, Bloom Richardson score 3, 0/32 LNS positive, ER/PR negative, HER2 IHC 3+ positive.

Treatment Documentation

6/15/18 Rt breast modified radical mastectomy.

10/13/18 Oncology note: Pt had 3 cycles Adriamycin and Cytoxan begun on 7/20/18, recently completed and has begun Tamoxifen.

CASE #3 COLON/RECTUM

Imaging Reports

4/20/2017 CT Abdomen and Pelvis: **Conclusion:** Two areas of circumferential colonic wall thickening affecting the distal sigmoid colon and a loop of colon in the right lower quadrant/right pelvic region with multiple low-density lesions being noted in the liver. Although these could represent incidental benign hepatic cysts, metastatic liver disease cannot be excluded at this time as colonic carcinoma is one of the causes of cystic liver metastasis. It should be noted that although there are shotty lymph nodes present, there is no definite lymphadenopathy demonstrated. History of uterine cancer in 2003 with evidence of prior hysterectomy. This is not usually a cause of cystic liver metastasis. Otherwise, unremarkable CT scan of the abdomen and pelvis with other incidental findings as noted above.

4/25/17 Whole Body PET Scan: **Conclusion:** Radionuclide uptake in the left abdomen, representing a nonspecific finding. No focal areas of increased uptake are seen in the liver to suggest hepatic metastasis.

Pathology Reports

4/15/2017 **Final Diagnosis:** Colon biopsy at 135cm moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma, mucin producing signet ring cell, high-grade.

5/1/2017 Final Diagnosis right hemicolectomy

High-grade mucin-producing signet ring cell carcinoma, 4 cm in size and located in colon near ileocolic junction, tumor invades pericolonic adipose tissue, (PT3)

No evidence of lymph node metastasis among seven lymph nodes. (PNO)

Excision margin is negative.

Microsatellite Instability-Stable

KRAS mutated.

Normal heterozygous state (Normal LOH)

Operative Report

Date of Procedure: 5/1/17

PREOPERATIVE DIAGNOSIS: Right colon cancer

POSTOPERATIVE DIAGNOSIS: Right colon cancer, with adhesive bowel disease.

PROCEDURES PERFORMED: Exploratory laparotomy, lysis of adhesions, right hemicolectomy.

Findings: On exploration of the abdomen, the liver was palpated and found to be unremarkable. There were no lesions in the colon other than in the right colon. In the small bowel, there were adhesions, especially in the terminal ileum, adherent to the cecum.

ONCOLOGY CONSULT: 5/15/17

HISTORY OF PRESENT ILLNESS: Patient is a 56-year-old female who had a diagnosis of endometrial cancer, status post-surgery followed by radiation therapy fifteen years ago. A few weeks ago, the patient had a routine colonoscopy and was found to have lesions in the right side of the colon. The patient underwent surgery on May 1, 2017.

ASSESSMENT

The patient has a new diagnosis of high-grade mucin producing signet ring cell adenocarcinoma of the colon. This is about 4 cm in size with pericolonic tissue invasion. Based on these reports and findings, the patient may benefit from adjuvant chemotherapy.

Summary Stage Documentation

4/15/17 Colon biopsy at 135cm: Moderately differentiated AdenoCa, mucin producing signet ring cell, high-grade.

4/20/17 Ct Abdomen and Pelvis: 2 areas circumferential colonic wall thickening affecting the distal sigmoid colon and a loop of colon in the Rt lower quadrant/Rt pelvic region. Multiple liver lesions could represent benign hepatic cysts, mets liver dz cannot be excluded; shotty lymph nodes present, no definitive lymphadenopathy, otherwise unremarkable CT abdomen and pelvis; pt has a history of uterine cancer in 2003 with evidence of hysterectomy.

4/25/17 Whole body PET scan: No focal areas of increased uptake in liver to suggest hepatic mets.

5/1/17 Operative report: Liver palpated, found to be unremarkable, no lesion in colon other than Rt colon.

5/1/17 Right hemicolectomy: High-grade mucin producing signet ring cell carcinoma, 4cm, located near ileocolic junction, invades pericolonic adipose tissue, 0/7LNS positive, excision margin is negative; MSI-stable, KRAS mutated, normal LOH.

5/15/17 Oncology consult: The patient may benefit from adjuvant chemotherapy; unknown if chemotherapy given.

Treatment Documentation

5/1/17 Right Hemicolectomy

CASE #4 MELANOMA

Imaging Reports

5/10/17 CT Chest: **Impression:** Probably malignant involvement of left axillary lymph nodes. Several lymph nodes seen in supraclavicular region too small to characterize. The remainder of the exam is normal.

Pathology Reports

5/3/17 Final Diagnosis: Shave biopsy skin of left forearm, malignant melanoma

5/11/17 Final Diagnosis: Wide excision of skin of left forearm, Malignant melanoma, nodular type, Clark's Level III, Breslow's depth 1.0mm, papillary dermis invaded, no ulceration present, no mitosis present. Margins of resection free, but within less than 2mm. LDH less than 1.5 x upper limit of normal for lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) assay.

Oncology Report

6/15/17 The patient started on an interferon regimen today.

Summary Stage Documentation

5/3/17 Shave bx skin of lt. forearm: Malignant melanoma

5/10/17 CT chest: Probably malignant involvement of lt. axillary lymph nodes, remainder of exam normal

5/11/17 Wide exc. skin of lt. forearm: Malignant melanoma, nodular type, Clark's Level 3, Breslow's depth

1.0mm, papillary dermis invaded, no ulceration, no mitosis, margin free but within less than 2mm, LDH Range: Less than 1.5 x upper limit of normal for lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) assay.

Treatment Documentation

5/11/17 Wide excision of skin of lt. forearm

6/15/17 started interferon regimen

CASE #5 LYMPHOMA

Imaging Reports

2/2/17 CT Chest Impression: Extensive right and left hilar lymphadenopathy, enlarged lymph nodes in the mediastinum.

2/2/17 CT Abdomen Impression: Splenomegaly, otherwise within normal limits.

2/4/17 PET Scan: Intense focus of tracer uptake seen in peri-portal region consistent with lymphoma.

Pathology Reports

2/3/17 Biopsy of left axillary lymph nodes, Follicular Lymphoma, Gr 1

H&P

2/2/17 Patient presents with bilateral cervical and axillary lymphadenopathy, night sweats, and fevers for last couple of months.

Oncology Consult

2/13/17 The patient started combination chemotherapy including Rituxan on February 5 and has done well except for nausea. We will start him on a trial of antiemetics.

Summary Stage Documentation

2/2/17 H&P Pt has bilateral cervical and axillary lymphadenopathy, hx of night sweats, fevers.

2/2/17 CT Chest: rt. and lt. hilar lymphadenopathy, enlarged lymph nodes in the mediastinum.

2/2/17 CT Abdomen: Splenomegaly, otherwise within normal limits

2/3/17 Biopsy lt. axillary lns: Follicular Lymphoma, Gr 1

2/4/17 PET scan: focus of tracer uptake in peri-portal region consistent with lymphoma

Treatment Documentation

2/5/17 Combination chemotherapy including Rituxan, other types of chemo not mentioned.

CASE #6 PROSTATE

Imaging Reports

4/14/17 CT Abdomen/Pelvis Impression: Tiny cyst in the liver. No lymphadenopathy in abdomen or pelvis.

4/14/17 Bone scan Impression: Evidence of previous fracture in right 13th rib, otherwise negative bone scan.

Pathology Reports

4/1/17 Final Diagnosis: Prostate core needle biopsy, adenocarcinoma present in 8 of 13 cores, Gleason Score 3+3=6.

Clinical Reports

3/27/17 Surgical consult: Patient is seen in consultation because PSA elevated at 6. DRE shows slightly enlarged prostate with no nodularity or induration. The abdomen and pelvis are examined and show no palpable abnormalities.

7/1/17 Patient was counseled regarding various treatment options including radiation therapy, surgery, and hormonal treatment. He decided to proceed with external beam radiation therapy, and this was completed on 6/15/17.

Summary Stage Documentation

3/27/17 PE: DRE shows slightly enlarged prostate with no nodularity or induration, abdomen and pelvis with no palpable abnormalities, PSA 6.

4/1/17 Prostate core needle biopsy: adenocarcinoma in 8/13 cores, Gleason Score 3+3=6.

4/14/17 CT Abdomen/Pelvis: no lymphadenopathy in abdomen or pelvis.

4/14/17 Bone scan: negative.

Treatment Documentation

External beam radiation therapy completed on 6/15/17, start date not given; estimate start date 5/2017.

Additional Resources

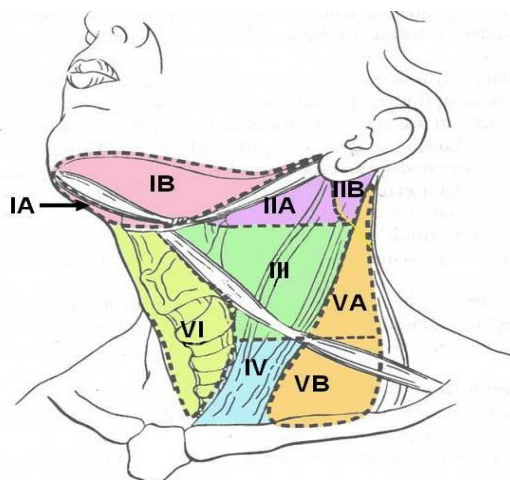


Table 5.1 Anatomical structures defining the boundaries of the neck levels and sublevels.

| Boundary Level | Superior | Inferior | Anterior (medial) | Posterior (lateral) |
|----------------|--|--|---|--|
| IA | Symphysis of the mandible | Body of the hyoid | Anterior belly of the contralateral digastric muscle | Anterior belly of the ipsilateral digastric muscle |
| IB | Body of the mandible | Posterior belly of the digastric muscle | Anterior belly of the digastric muscle | Stylohyoid muscle |
| IIA | Skull base | Horizontal plane defined by the inferior border of the hyoid bone | Stylohyoid muscle | Vertical plane defined by the spinal accessory nerve |
| IIB | Skull base | Horizontal plane defined by the inferior body of the hyoid bone | Vertical plane defined by the spinal accessory nerve | Lateral border of the sternocleidomastoid muscle |
| III | Horizontal plane defined by the inferior body of the hyoid | Horizontal plane defined by the inferior border of the cricoid cartilage | Lateral border of the sternohyoid muscle | Lateral border of the sternocleidomastoid or sensory branches of the cervical plexus |
| IV | Horizontal plane defined by the inferior border of the cricoid cartilage | Clavicle | Lateral border of the sternohyoid muscle | Lateral border of the sternocleidomastoid or sensory branches of the cervical plexus |
| VA | Apex of the convergence of the sternocleidomastoid and trapezius muscles | Horizontal plane defined by the lower border of the cricoid cartilage | Posterior border of the sternocleidomastoid muscle or sensory | Anterior border of the trapezius muscle |

| | | | | |
|-----|---|--------------------|--|---|
| | | | branches of the cervical plexus | |
| VB | Horizontal plane defined by the lower border of the cricoid cartilage | Clavicle | Posterior border of the sternocleidomastoid muscle | Anterior border of the trapezius muscle |
| VI | Hyoid bone | Suprasternal notch | Common carotid artery | Common carotid artery |
| VII | Suprasternal notch | Innominate artery | Sternum | Trachea, esophagus, and prevertebral fascia |

Modified from Robbins KT, Glayman G, Levine PA, et al., with permission from the American Medical Association

UNIT ABBREVIATIONS

| NUMBER | PREFIX | WRITTEN |
|-------------------|--------|---------|
| 1,000,000 | Mega- | M |
| 1,000 | Kilo- | K |
| 1 (baseline) | Deka- | Da |
| 1/10 | Deci- | d |
| 1/100 | Centi- | c |
| 1/1000 | Milli- | m |
| One millionth | Micro- | μ |
| One billionth | Nano- | n |
| One trillionth | Pico- | p |
| One quadrillionth | Femto | f |

MEASUREMENT PREFIXES

| UNIT | ABBREVIATION |
|-------------------|--------------|
| Liter | l |
| Unit | U |
| Meter | m |
| Unit of substance | mole, mol |
| Gram | g, gr |
| milli Equivalent | mEq, meq |

COMMON CODES IN SITE-SPECIFIC FACTORS

| CODE | DESCRIPTION |
|---------|--|
| 000 | 0 ng/ml |
| 001 | 0.1 or less ng/ml |
| 002-979 | 0.2-97.9 ng/ml |
| 980 | 98.0 or greater ng/ml |
| 988 | Not applicable. Information not collected for this case. May include cases converted from code 888 used in CSv1 for "Not Applicable" or when the item was not collected. If this item is required to derive T, N, M, or any stage, use of code 988 may result in an error. |
| 997 | Test ordered, results not in chart |
| 998 | Test not done (test was not ordered and was not performed) |
| 999 | Unknown or no information; Not documented in patient record |

COMMON ACCEPTABLE ABBREVIATIONS

RECOMMENDED ABBREVIATIONS FOR ABSTRACTORS

Even in the age of computerized abstracts with coded fields, text is still required to supplement and support coded information. In writing this text, registrars rely on abbreviations, especially in response to time and record space constraints. Abbreviations can generate confusion, however, as they may vary among different institutions and different specialties. Because abbreviations should be understood by any reader, only those that are clear and precise should be used. The NAACCR Recommended Abbreviations Lists, below, were compiled for cancer abstractors and the agencies to which they submit their data.

These consist of two main lists of over 600 words/terms and their recommended abbreviations/symbols, as well as a special table of context-sensitive abbreviations. The first list is ordered by the words/terms for which an abstractor seeks an abbreviation, and the second is ordered by abbreviation/symbol, paired with the complete word or term. The context-sensitive abbreviations table consists of a subset of the abbreviations, for which a different context for the same abbreviation conveys a different meaning (for example, CA may mean calcium or carcinoma, and ML may mean milliliter or middle lobe). For these context-sensitive abbreviations, the meaning of the abbreviation should be readily apparent from its context.

NAACCR RECOMMENDED ABBREVIATION LIST ORDERED BY ABBREVIATION/SYMBOL

| ABBREVIATION/SYMBOL | WORD/TERM(S) |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| ^ | Above or elevated |
| & | And |
| ≈ | Approximately |
| @ | At |
| = | Equals |
| > | Greater than, more, or more than |
| < | Less or less than |
| - | Negative or minus |
| # | Number or pound(s) |
| + | Plus or positive |
| X | Times |
| A | |
| A FIB | Atrial fibrillation |
| A FLUTTER | Atrial flutter |
| A&P | Auscultation & percussion |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| A/P | Abdomen/Pelvis |
| AA | African American |
| AB | Antibody |
| ABD | Abdomen (abdominal) |
| ABG | Arterial blood gases |
| ABN | Abnormal |
| ABNL | Abnormal |
| ABS | Absent/Absence |
| ABST | Abstract/Abstracted |
| ABX | Antibiotics |
| AC | Adrenal cortex |
| ACBE | Air contrast barium enema |
| ACH | Adrenal cortical hormone |
| ACID PHOS | Acid phosphatase |
| A-COLON | Ascending Colon |
| ACTH | Adrenocorticotrophic hormone |
| ADENOCA | Adenocarcinoma |
| ADENOP | Adenopathy |
| ADH | Antidiuretic hormone |
| ADJ | Adjacent |
| ADL | Activities of daily living |
| ADM | Admission/Admit |
| ADR | Adverse drug reaction |
| AFF | Affirmative |
| AFP | Alpha-fetoprotein |
| AG | Antigen |
| AGL | Acute granulocytic leukemia |
| AI | Aromatase inhibitor |
| AI | Atrial stenosis/insufficiency/incompetence |
| AIDS | Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome |
| AIHA | Autoimmune hemolytic anemia |
| AIN III or AIN 3 | Anal intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III |
| AK(A) | Above knee (amputation) |
| AKA | Also known as |
| ALB | Albumin |

| | |
|----------|---|
| ALK PHOS | Alkaline phosphatase |
| ALL | Acute lymphocytic leukemia |
| ALND | Axillary Lymph node dissection |
| ALS | Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis |
| AM | Before noon |
| AMA | Against medical advice |
| AMB | Ambulatory |
| AMI | Acute myocardial infarction |
| AML | Acute myelogenous leukemia |
| AMP | Amputation |
| AMT | Amount |
| ANAP | Anaplastic |
| ANGIO | Angiography/Angiogram |
| ANS | Autonomic nervous system |
| ANT | Anterior |
| AODM | Adult-onset Diabetes Mellitus |
| AP | Abdominal perineal |
| A-P | Anteroposterior |
| APC | Atrial premature complexes |
| APP | Appendix |
| APPLY | Apparently |
| ARC | AIDS-related condition (complex) |
| ARD | AIDS-related disease |
| ARDS | Acute Respiratory Distress (Disease) Syndrome |
| ARF | Acute renal failure |
| ARRHY | Arrhythmia |
| ART | Artery (ial) |
| AS | Arteriosclerosis/Arteriosclerotic |
| ASA | Aspirin, Acetylsalicylic acid |
| ASAP | As soon as possible |
| ASCVD | Arteriosclerotic cardiovascular disease |
| ASHD | Arteriosclerotic heart disease |
| ASP | Aspiration |
| ASPVD | Arteriosclerotic Peripheral Vascular Disease |
| ASSOC | Associated |

| | |
|--------|--|
| A-STEN | Aortic stenosis |
| ATN | Acute tubular necrosis |
| ATP | Adenosine triphosphate |
| ATR | Achilles tendon reflex |
| AUT | Autopsy |
| AV | Arteriovenous |
| AVG | Average |
| AVM | Arteriovenous malformation |
| AX | Axilla(ry) |
| AXLND | Axillary Lymph node dissection |
| B | |
| B/F | Black female |
| B/L | Bilateral |
| B/M | Black male |
| BA | Barium |
| BAD | Bipolar affective disorder |
| BCC | Basal cell carcinoma |
| BCG | Bacillus Calmette-Guerin |
| BD | Bile duct |
| BE | Barium enema |
| BF | Black female |
| BID | Twice a day (daily) |
| BIL | Bilateral |
| BK(A) | Below knee (amputation) |
| B/L | Bilateral |
| BM | Black Male |
| BM | Bone marrow |
| BM | Bowel movement |
| BMBX | Bone marrow biopsy |
| BMI | Body mass index |
| BMT | Bone marrow transplant |
| BNA | Block Numbering Area |
| BOT | Base of tongue |
| BP | Blood pressure |
| BPH | Benign prostatic hypertrophy/hyperplasia |

| | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| BR | Bloom-Richardson |
| BRACHY | Brachytherapy |
| BRBPR | Bright red blood per rectum |
| BRCA 1 and BRCA 2 | Breast cancer susceptibility gene |
| BRM | Biological response modifier |
| BRO | Brother |
| BSA | Body surface area |
| BSC | Bone scan |
| BSO | Bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy |
| BT | Bladder tumor or Brain tumor |
| BUN | Blood urea nitrogen |
| BUS | Bartholin's, Urethral & Skene's |
| BV | Blood volume |
| BX | Biopsy |
| C | |
| C/A/P | Chest, abdomen, pelvis |
| C/O | Complaint (-ning) of |
| C/W | Consistent with |
| C1-C7 | Cervical vertebrae |
| CA | Calcium |
| CA | Carcinoma |
| CA 125 | Cancer antigen 125 |
| CA 19-9 | Carbohydrate antigen 19-9 |
| CA++ | Calcification(s) |
| CABG | Coronary artery bypass graft |
| CAD | Coronary artery disease |
| CALC(S) | Calcification(s) |
| CAP(S) | Capsule(s) |
| CBC | Complete blood count |
| CC | Chief complaint or Cubic centimeter |
| CCU | Coronary care unit |
| CEA | Carcinoembryonic antigen |
| CF | Cystic fibrosis |
| CFN | Centimeters from nipple |
| CGA | Serum chromogranin A |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| CGL | Chronic granulocytic leukemia |
| CGY | Centigray |
| CHD | Congenital heart disease |
| CHEMO | Chemotherapy |
| CHF | Congestive heart failure |
| CHG | Change |
| CHR | Chronic |
| CIG | Cigarettes |
| CIN | Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia |
| CIN III or CIN 3 | Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III |
| CIS | Carcinoma in situ |
| CISH | Chromogenic in situ hybridization |
| CLL | Chronic lymphocytic leukemia |
| CLR | Clear |
| CM | Centimeter |
| CML | Chronic myeloid (myelocytic) leukemia |
| CNS | Central nervous system |
| CO60 | Cobalt 60 |
| COLD | Chronic obstructive lung disease |
| CONT | Continue/continuous |
| CONTRA | Contralateral |
| COPD | Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease |
| CPT | Current Procedural Terminology (codes) |
| CRC | Cyclic redundancy code |
| CRF | Chronic renal failure |
| CRM | Circumferential resection margin |
| CS | Collaborative stage |
| CSF | Cerebrospinal fluid |
| C-SF | Colony stimulating factor |
| C-SPINE | Cervical spine |
| CT | CAT/CT scan/Computerized axial tomography |
| CTC | Circulating tumor cells |
| CUC | Chronic ulcerative colitis |
| CVA | Cerebrovascular accident |
| CVD | Cardiovascular disease |

| | |
|---------|---|
| CXR | Chest X-ray |
| CYSTO | Cystoscopy |
| CYTO | Cytology |
| D | |
| D&C | Dilatation and curettage |
| D/C | Discharge |
| D/T | Due to |
| DC | Discontinue(d) |
| DCIS | Ductal carcinoma in situ |
| DCO | Death Certificate Only |
| D-COLON | Descending colon |
| DDX | Differential diagnosis |
| DECR | Decrease(d) |
| DERM | Dermatology |
| DES | Diethylstilbestrol |
| DIAM | Diameter |
| DIC | Disseminated intravascular coagulopathy |
| DIFF | Differentiated/differential |
| DISCH | Discharge |
| DJD | Degenerative joint disease |
| DK | Don't/Doesn't know |
| DM | Diabetes mellitus |
| DNA | Deoxyribonucleic acid |
| DOA | Dead on arrival |
| DOB | Date of birth |
| DOD | Date of death |
| DOE | Dyspnea on exertion |
| DRE | Digital rectal examination |
| DTC | Disseminated tumor cells |
| DTR | Deep tendon reflex |
| DVT | Deep vein thrombosis |
| DX | Diagnosis |
| DZ | Disease |
| E | |
| E.G. | For example |

| | |
|----------|--|
| E/O | Evidence of |
| EBRT | External beam radiotherapy |
| ECG/EKG | Electrocardiogram |
| ED | Emergency department |
| EEG | Electroencephalogram |
| EENT | Eye, ear, nose, throat |
| EGD | Esophagogastro-duodenoscopy |
| EGFR | Epidermal growth factor receptor |
| ELEV | Elevated |
| EMG | Electromyogram |
| ENL | Enlarged |
| ENLGD | Enlarged |
| ENT | Ears, nose, and throat |
| EOD | Extent of Disease |
| ER | Emergency room |
| ER(A) | Estrogen receptor (assay) |
| ERCP | Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography |
| ESRD | End stage renal disease |
| ETOH | Alcohol |
| EUA | Exam under anesthesia |
| EV | Electron volt |
| EVAL | Evaluation |
| EXAM | Examination |
| EXC(D) | Excision/excised |
| EXP | Expired |
| EXP LAP | Exploratory laparotomy |
| EXPL | Exploratory |
| EXPL LAP | Exploratory laparotomy |
| EXT | Extend/extension |
| F | |
| FAP | Familial adenomatous polyposis |
| FCOT | First course of treatment |
| FHX | Family History |
| FISH | Fluorescence in situ hybridization |
| FL | Fluid |

| | |
|-----------|--|
| FLIPI | Follicular lymphoma international prognostic index |
| FLOW CYTO | Flow cytometry |
| FLURO | Fluoroscopy |
| FNA | Fine needle aspiration |
| FNAB | Fine needle aspiration biopsy |
| FOM | Floor of mouth |
| FREQ | Frequent/Frequency |
| FS | Frozen section |
| FTSG | Full thickness skin graft |
| FU | Follow-up |
| FUO | Fever of unknown origin |
| FX | Fracture |
| FX(S) | Fractions(s) |
| G | |
| GB | Gallbladder |
| GE | Gastroesophageal |
| GEN | General/Generalized |
| GERD | Gastroesophageal reflux disease |
| GI | Gastrointestinal |
| GIST | Gastrointestinal stromal tumors |
| GR | Grade |
| GU | Genitourinary |
| GY | Gray |
| GYN | Gynecology |
| H | |
| H&E | Hematoxylin and Eosin |
| H&P | History and physical |
| H/H | Hemoglobin and hematocrit |
| H/O | History of |
| HAV | Hepatitis A (virus) |
| HBV | Hepatitis B (virus) |
| HCG | Human chorionic gonadotropin |
| HCT | Hematocrit |
| HCV | Hepatitis C (virus) |
| HCVD | Hypertensive cardiovascular disease |

| | |
|---------|--|
| HDR | High dose rate |
| HDV | Hepatitis D (virus) |
| HEM/ONC | Hematology/Oncology (ist) |
| HEP A | Hepatitis A (virus) |
| HEP B | Hepatitis B (virus) |
| HEP C | Hepatitis C (virus) |
| HEP D | Hepatitis D (virus) |
| HER2 | Human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 |
| HF | Hispanic female |
| HGB | Hemoglobin |
| HGSIL | High grade squamous intraepithelial lesion |
| HIV | Human Immunodeficiency Virus |
| HM | Hispanic male |
| HORM | Hormone |
| HOSP | Hospital |
| HPI | History of present illness |
| HPV | Human Papilloma Virus |
| HR(S) | Hour/Hours |
| HRT | Hormone replacement therapy |
| HSM | Hepatosplenomegaly |
| HTLV | Human T-Lymphotropic Virus, (Type III) |
| HTN | Hypertension |
| HVD | Hypertensive vascular disease |
| HX | History |
| HYST | Hysterectomy |
| I | |
| I&D | Incision & drainage |
| I-131 | Iodine 131 |
| IBD | Inflammatory bowel disease |
| ICB | Intracavitary brachytherapy |
| ICM | Intercostal margin |
| ICS | Intercostal space |
| ICU | Intensive care unit |
| IDC | Infiltrating/invasive ductal carcinoma |
| IDDM | Insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus |

| | |
|--------|---|
| IG | Immunoglobulin |
| IHC | Immunohistochemical |
| IHSS | Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis |
| ILD | Interstitial lung disease |
| IM | Intramuscular |
| IMP | Impression |
| IMRT | Intensity modulated radiation therapy |
| INCL | Includes/Including |
| INCR | Increase(d) |
| INF | Inferior |
| INFIL | Infiltrating |
| INFILT | Infiltrating |
| INPT | Inpatient |
| INT | Internal |
| INV | Invade(s)/invading/invasion |
| INVL | Involve(s)/involvement/involving |
| IP | Inpatient |
| IPI | International prognostic index (for lymphoma) |
| IPPB | Intermittent positive pressure breathing |
| IPS | International prognostic score |
| IPSI | Ipsilateral |
| IRREG | Irregular |
| IT | Intrathecal |
| ITC | Isolated tumor cells |
| ITP | Idiopathic thrombocytopenia |
| IV | Intravenous |
| IVC | Inferior vena cava |
| IVCA | Intravenous cholangiogram |
| IVP | Intravenous pyelogram |
| J | |
| JAK2 | Janus kinase 2 |
| JRA | Juvenile rheumatic arthritis |
| JVD | Jugular venous distention |
| K | |
| KG | Kilogram |

| | |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| KS | Kaposi sarcoma |
| KUB | Kidneys, ureters, bladder |
| KV | Kilovolt |
| L | |
| L1-L5 | Lumbar vertebra |
| LAB | Laboratory |
| LAD | Lymphadenopathy |
| LAN | Lymphadenopathy |
| LAP | Laparotomy |
| LAT | Lateral |
| LAV | Lymphadenopathy-associated virus |
| LB(S) | Pound(s) |
| LBBB | Left bundle branch block |
| LCIS | Lobular carcinoma in situ |
| LCM | Left costal margin |
| LDH | Lactic dehydrogenase |
| LDR | Low dose rate |
| LE | Lower extremity |
| LFT | Liver function test |
| LIN | Laryngeal intraepithelial neoplasia |
| LINAC | Linear accelerator |
| LIQ | Lower inner quadrant |
| LLE | Left lower extremity |
| LLL | Left lower lobe |
| LLQ | Left lower quadrant |
| LMP | Last menstrual period |
| LN(S) | Lymph node(s) |
| LND | Lymph node dissection |
| LOQ | Lower outer quadrant |
| LPN | Licensed practical nurse |
| LRG | Large |
| LS | Lumbosacral |
| LSO | Left salpingo-oophorectomy |
| L-SPINE | Lumbar spine |
| LS SCAN | Liver/spleen scan |

| | |
|---------|---|
| LT | Left |
| LUE | Left upper extremity |
| LUL | Left upper lobe |
| LUOQ | Left upper outer quadrant |
| LUQ | Left upper quadrant |
| LVI | Lymph/vascular invasion / Lymphovascular invasion |
| M | |
| M/DIFF | Moderately differentiated |
| MAL | Malignant |
| MALIG | Malignant |
| MAMMO | Mammogram |
| MAND | Mandible/mandibular |
| MAT | Multifocal atrial tachycardia |
| MAX | Maximum |
| MC | Medical center |
| MC(H) | Millicurie (hours) |
| MCG | Microgram |
| MCID | Mixed combined immunodeficiency |
| M-CSF | Macrophage colony-stimulating factor |
| MCN | Mucinous cystic neoplasm |
| MCTD | Mixed connective tissue disease |
| MD | Moderately differentiated |
| MDS | Myelodysplastic syndrome |
| MED | Medication |
| MED ONC | Medical oncology (ist) |
| METS | Metastatic/Metastasis |
| MEV | Million electron volts |
| MG | Myasthenia gravis |
| MG(H) | Milligram (hours) |
| MGF | Maternal grandfather |
| MGM | Maternal grandmother |
| MGUS | Monoclonal gammopathy of uncertain significance |
| MI | Myocardial infarction |
| MIBB | Minimally invasive breast biopsy |
| MICRO | Microscopic |

| | |
|----------|--|
| MIN | Minimum |
| MIN | Minute |
| MIS | Melanoma in situ |
| ML | Middle lobe |
| ML | Milliliter |
| MM | Millimeter |
| MMG | Mammogram |
| MO(S) | Months |
| MOD | Moderate(ly) |
| MOD DIFF | Moderately differentiated |
| MPVC | Multifocal premature ventricular contraction |
| MRCP | Magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography |
| MRI | Magnetic resonance imaging |
| MRM | Modified radical mastectomy |
| MRSA | Methicillin Resistant Staphylococcus Aureus |
| MS | Multiple sclerosis |
| MSB | Main stem bronchus |
| MSI | Microsatellite instability |
| MULT | Multiple |
| MV | Megavolt |
| MVP | Mitral valve prolapse |
| N | |
| N&V | Nausea and vomiting |
| N/A | Not applicable |
| N/V | Nausea and vomiting |
| NA | Not applicable |
| NE | No evidence |
| NEC | Not elsewhere classified |
| NED | No evidence of disease |
| NEG | Negative |
| NEOPL | Neoplasm |
| NET | Neuroendocrine tumor |
| NEURO | Neurology |
| NH | Nursing home |
| NHL | Non-Hodgkin lymphoma |

| | |
|--------|---|
| NIDDM | Non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus |
| NL | Normal |
| NML | Normal |
| NORM | Normal |
| NOS | Not otherwise specified |
| NR | Not recorded |
| NR | Not reportable |
| NSCCA | Non-small cell carcinoma |
| NSCLC | Non-small cell lung carcinoma |
| NSF | No significant findings |
| NVD | Neck vein distention |
| O | |
| OB | Obstetrics |
| OBS | Organic brain syndrome |
| OBST | Obstructed (-ing, -ion) |
| ONC | Oncology (ist) |
| OP | Outpatient |
| OP RPT | Operative report |
| OR | Operating room |
| ORTHO | Orthopedics |
| OTO | Otology |
| OUTPT | Outpatient |
| OZ | Ounce |
| P | |
| P/DIFF | Poorly differentiated |
| P32 | Phosphorus 32 |
| PAC | Premature atrial contraction |
| PALP | Palpated (-able) |
| PAP | Papanicolaou smear |
| PAP | Papillary |
| PATH | Pathology |
| PBSCT | Peripheral blood stem cell transplant |
| PCP | Primary care physician |
| PCV | Polycythemia vera |
| PD | Poorly differentiated |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| PE | Physical examination |
| PEDS | Pediatrics |
| PERC | Percutaneous |
| PET | Positron emission tomography |
| PGF | Paternal grandfather |
| PGM | Paternal grandmother |
| PID | Pelvic inflammatory disease |
| PIN III or PIN 3 | Prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III |
| PLT | Platelets |
| PMH | Past/personal (medical) history |
| PMP | Primary medical physician |
| PNS | Peripheral nervous system |
| POOR DIFF | Poorly differentiated |
| POS | Positive |
| POSS | Possible |
| POST | Posterior |
| POST OP | Postoperative(-ly) |
| PPD | Packs per day |
| PR | Per rectum |
| PR(A) | Progesterone receptor (assay) |
| PRE-OP | Preoperative(-ly) |
| PREV | Previous |
| PROB | Probable (-ly) |
| PROCTO | Proctoscopy |
| PS | Performance status |
| PSA | Prostatic specific antigen |
| PT | Patient |
| PT | Physiotherapy/Physical therapy |
| PTA | Prior to admission |
| PTC | Percutaneous transhepatic cholecystogram |
| PTCC | Papillary transitional cell carcinoma |
| PUD | Peptic ulcer disease |
| PULM | Pulmonary |
| PVD | Peripheral vascular disease |
| P VERA | Polycythemia vera |

| | |
|--------------|--|
| PY | Pack years |
| Q | |
| Q | Every |
| QD | Every day |
| QUAD | Quadrant |
| R | |
| R/O | Rule out |
| RA | Rheumatoid arthritis |
| RAD | Radiation absorbed dose |
| RAD ONC | Radiation Oncology |
| RAEB | Refractory anemia with excess blasts |
| RAI | Radioactive iodine |
| RAIU | Radioactive iodine uptake |
| RAL | Robotic assisted laparoscopy |
| RARP | Robotic assisted radical prostatectomy |
| RBBB | Right bundle branch block |
| RBC | Red blood cells (count) |
| RCC | Renal cell carcinoma |
| RCM | Right costal margin |
| RCS | Reticulum cell sarcoma |
| RE | Regarding |
| REC | Recommend |
| REC'D | Received |
| REFRACT ANEM | Refractory anemia |
| REG | Regional |
| REG | Regular |
| RESEC | Resection (ed) |
| RHD | Rheumatic heart disease |
| RIA | Radioimmunoassay |
| RIQ | Right inner quadrant |
| RLE | Right lower extremity |
| RLL | Right lower lobe |
| RLQ | Right lower quadrant |
| RMC | Regional medical center |
| RML | Right middle lobe |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| ROF | Review of outside films |
| RONC | Radiation Oncology |
| ROQ | Right outer quadrant |
| ROS | Review of outside slides |
| RRP | Radical retropubic prostatectomy |
| RSO | Right salpingo-oophorectomy |
| RSR | Regular sinus rhythm |
| RT | Radiation therapy |
| RT | Right |
| RUE | Right upper extremity |
| RUL | Right upper lobe |
| RUQ | Right upper quadrant |
| RX | Prescription |
| RXT | Radiation therapy |
| S | |
| S/P | Status post |
| S1-S5 | Sacral vertebra |
| SATIS | Satisfactory |
| SB | Small bowel |
| SCC | Squamous cell carcinoma |
| SCF | Supraclavicular fossa |
| SCID | Severe combined immunodeficiency syndrome |
| S-COLON | Sigmoid colon |
| SCT | Stem cell transplant |
| SCV | Supraclavicular |
| SGOT | Serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase |
| SGPT | Serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase |
| SH | Social history |
| SHX | Social history |
| SIADH | Syndrome of inappropriate ADH |
| SIG COLON | Sigmoid colon |
| SIL | Squamous intraepithelial lesion |
| SIN III or SIN 3 | Squamous intraepithelial neoplasia |
| SLE | Systemic lupus erythematosus |
| SLL | Small lymphocytic lymphoma |

| | |
|-------------|---|
| SLN | Sentinel lymph node |
| SLNBX | Sentinel lymph node biopsy |
| SM | Small |
| SmCC | Small cell carcinoma |
| SO | Salpingo-oophorectomy |
| SOB | Short(ness) of breath |
| SPEC | Specimen |
| SPEP | Serum protein electrophoresis |
| SQ | Squamous |
| SS | Summary stage |
| SSF | Site Specific Factor |
| S-SPINE | Sacral spine |
| SSS | Sick sinus syndrome |
| STSG | Split thickness skin graft |
| SQCC | Squamous cell carcinoma |
| SUBCU | Subcutaneous |
| SUBQ | Subcutaneous |
| SUGG | Suggestive |
| SURG | Surgery/Surgical |
| SUSP | Suspicious/suspected |
| SVC | Superior vena cava |
| SX | Symptoms |
| T | |
| T1-T12 | Thoracic vertebra |
| TAH | Total abdominal hysterectomy |
| TAH-BSO | Total abdominal hysterectomy- bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy |
| TB | Tuberculosis |
| TB | Tumor board |
| TCC | Transitional cell carcinoma |
| T-COLON | Transverse colon |
| TIA | Transient ischemic attack |
| TNM | Tumor, node, metastasis |
| TOB | Tobacco |
| TRANS-COLON | Transverse colon |

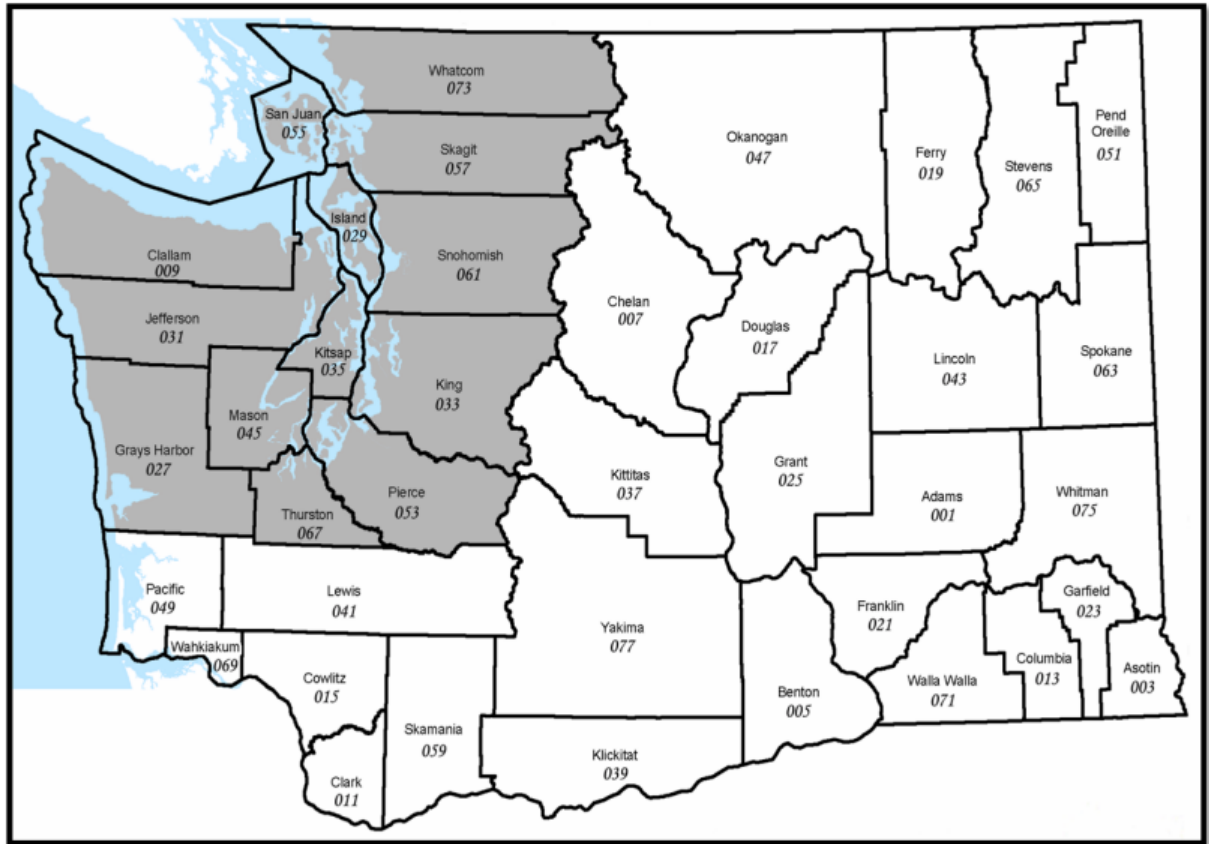
| | |
|--------------------|---|
| TRUS | Transrectal ultrasound |
| TS | Tumor size |
| T-SPINE | Thoracic spine |
| TTP | Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura |
| TUR | Transurethral resection |
| TURB | Transurethral resection bladder |
| TURP | Transurethral resection prostate |
| TVC | True vocal cord |
| TVH | Total vaginal hysterectomy |
| TX | Treatment |
| U | |
| UE | Upper extremity |
| UGI | Upper gastrointestinal (series) |
| UIQ | Upper inner quadrant |
| UNDIFF | Undifferentiated |
| UNK | Unknown |
| UOQ | Upper outer quadrant |
| URI | Upper respiratory infection |
| US | Ultrasound |
| UTI | Urinary tract infection |
| V | |
| VAG | Vagina/Vaginal |
| VAG HYST | Vaginal hysterectomy |
| VAIN III or VAIN 3 | Vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia (grade III) |
| VIN III or VIN 3 | Vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia (grade III) |
| VGP | Vertical growth phase |
| VGR | Vertical growth rate |
| VS | Vital signs |
| W | |
| W/ | With |
| W/DIFF | Well differentiated |
| W/F | White female |
| W/M | White male |
| W/O | Without |
| W/U | Work-up |

| | |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| WBC | White blood cells (count) |
| WD | Well differentiated |
| WELL DIFF | Well differentiated |
| WF | White female |
| WK(S) | Week(s) |
| WL | Weight loss |
| WM | White male |
| WNL | Within normal limits |
| WPW | Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome |
| WT | Weight |
| X | |
| XR | Xray |
| XRT | External radiation therapy |
| Y | |
| Y/O | Year old |
| YO | Year old |
| YR(S) | Year(s) |

FIPS COUNTY CODES


| County Code | County |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 001 | Adams County |
| 003 | Asotin County |
| 005 | Benton County |
| 007 | Chelan County |
| 009 | Clallam County |
| 011 | Clark County |
| 013 | Columbia County |
| 015 | Cowlitz County |
| 017 | Douglas County |
| 019 | Ferry County |
| 021 | Franklin County |
| 023 | Garfield County |
| 025 | Grant County |
| 027 | Grays Harbor County |
| 029 | Island County |
| 031 | Jefferson County |
| 033 | King County |
| 035 | Kitsap County |
| 037 | Kittitas County |
| 039 | Klickitat County |
| 041 | Lewis County |
| 043 | Lincoln County |
| 045 | Mason County |
| 047 | Okanogan County |
| 049 | Pacific County |
| 051 | Pend Oreille County |
| 053 | Pierce County |
| 055 | San Juan County |
| 057 | Skagit County |
| 059 | Skamania County |
| 061 | Snohomish County |
| 063 | Spokane County |
| 065 | Steven County |
| 067 | Thurston County |
| 071 | Walla Walla County |
| 073 | Whatcom County |
| 075 | Whitman County |
| 077 | Yakima County |

WASHINGTON STATE CANCER REGISTRY



Washington State County FIPS Codes and Western Washington SEER Reporting Area.
 = SEER Reporting Area

WSCR CANCER REPORTING FORM



CANCER REPORTING FORM
Washington State Cancer Registry

Page 3 of 3

March 2023

CASE IDENTIFICATION (Patient identification information)

Last Name: _____ First Name: _____ MI: _____ Birthdate: _____ Social Security Number: _____ Sex: M F

Physical Street Address: (PO Box ok if no street) _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip code: _____ Home Phone: _____

Usual Occupation (while employed): _____ Industry: _____ Race: African American Asian American Indian White Pacific Islander Unknown

Ethnicity: Hispanic Non-Hispanic

Primary Insurance: _____

CANCER DATA (Diagnostic Information)

Date of Diagnosis: _____ Primary Site: _____

Histology and Grade: _____

STAGE OF DISEASE

In Situ
 Localized
 Regional, direct extension
 Regional, nodes
 Distant
 Unknown

OR

TNM STAGING

T: _____
N: _____
M: _____

PRACTITIONER IDENTIFICATION

Telephone: (____) _____-____ Fax: (____) _____-____

Practitioner Name: _____ NPI #: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip Code: _____

Patient referred to: _____

Person completing the form and date completed: _____

Please mail or fax this form, along with a pathology report (if available) to:

Washington State Cancer Registry
243 Israel Road SE
PO Box 47855
Tumwater, WA 98504-7855

Tel: 360-236-3618
Fax: 360-359-7954
Email: WSCR@doh.wa.gov

REPORTABLE NEOPLASMS

- Diagnosis date of 01/01/92 or later
- All invasive malignant neoplasms (ICD 140-208.9), except basal and squamous cell carcinoma of the skin.
- All in situ carcinomas (ICD 230-232.9, 233.0, 2-254.9) except carcinoma in situ of the cervix uteri.
- All intra-cranial and CNS neoplasm structures are reportable including benign.

CANCER DIRECTED TREATMENT

Biopsy: _____
Physician: _____
Biopsy Type: _____
Date: _____
Facility Name: _____

Surgery: Yes No
Date: _____
Type: _____
Facility Name: _____

Chemotherapy: Yes No
Date Started: _____
Agents: _____
Facility name: _____

Radiation Therapy: Yes No
Date Started: _____
Type: _____
Facility name: _____

Hormone Therapy: Yes No
Date Started: _____
Type: _____
Facility Name: _____

Other: (Please Explain) _____

PATIENT STATUS

Alive/Deceased: _____
Date of Last Contact: _____
Status of Tumor: _____

Evidence: _____ No Evidence _____ Unk _____

*****Include a copy of all pathology reports related to the patient's diagnosis, including re-excisions with no evidence of residual malignancy.**

References & Resources

National Cancer Institute – Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program (SEER)
[Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program \(cancer.gov\)](https://seer.cancer.gov/)

North American Association of Central Cancer Registries (NAACCR)
[Home \(naaccr.org\)](https://naaccr.org/)

National Cancer Registrars Association (NCRA)
[National Cancer Registrars Association > Home \(ncra-usa.org\)](https://ncra-usa.org/)

American College of Surgeons (ACOS)
American Joint Committee on Cancer
[American Joint Committee on Cancer | ACS \(facs.org\)](https://www.facs.org/)

Cancer Program
[Cancer Programs | ACS \(facs.org\)](https://www.facs.org/)

Commission on Cancer
[Commission on Cancer | ACS \(facs.org\)](https://www.facs.org/)

National Accreditation for Breast Cancer Programs
[National Accreditation Program for Breast Centers \(NAPBC\) | ACS \(facs.org\)](https://www.facs.org/)

National Accreditation Program for Rectal Cancer
[National Accreditation Program for Rectal Cancer | ACS \(facs.org\)](https://www.facs.org/)

National Cancer Database
[National Cancer Database \(NCDB\) | ACS \(facs.org\)](https://www.facs.org/)

Cancer Surgery Standards Program
[Cancer Surgery Standards Program | ACS \(facs.org\)](https://www.facs.org/)

College of American Pathologists
[Cancer Protocol Templates | College of American Pathologists \(cap.org\)](https://www.cap.org/)

Washington State Cancer Registry
[Cancer Data | Washington State Department of Health](https://www.wa.gov/)

Washington State Comprehensive Cancer Control Program
[About Comprehensive Cancer Control | Washington State Department of Health](https://www.wa.gov/)

Washington State Breast, Cervical, and Colon Health Program
[Breast, Cervical and Colon Health Program | Washington State Department of Health](https://www.wa.gov/)

Revised Code of Washington
[Revised Code of Washington \(RCW\)](https://www.wa.gov/)

Cancer Surveillance System (Fred Hutch Cancer Center)

[Cancer Surveillance System \(CSS\) \(fredhutch.org\)](http://fredhutch.org)

Resources for Registrars and Vendors | Washington State Department of Health

[Resources for Registrars and Vendors | Washington State Department of Health](#)

*****Note: All information found in this handbook can be found by using the above-mentioned resources. While our office will always try to give you the most updated information available, it is possible that updated will occur in between the dates we have updated this document and you have received it. We encourage everyone to be diligent and always double check with standard setters and your own facility for additional information and updates. *****